TUSSER REDIVIVUS:

Being Part of

Mr. *Thomas Tusser*'s

Five Hundred POINTS of

HUSBANDRY;

DIRECTING

What Corn, Grass, *&c.* is proper to be sown; What Trees to be Planted; How Land is to be Improved: with what ever is fit to be done for the Benefit of the Farmer in every Month of the Year.

To which are added

NOTES and OBSERVATIONS explaining many obsolete Terms in the said Mr. *Tusser*, and what is agreeable to the present Practice in several Counties of this Kingdom.

A WORK very necessary and useful for Gentlemen, as well as Farmers and Occupiers of Land, whether Wood-Ground, or Tillage and Pasture.

LONDON:

Printed, and are to be sold by *J. Morphew* near *Stationers*-Hall. 1710.

TUSSER REDIVIVUS:

Being Part of

Mr. *Thomas Tusser*'s

Five Hundred POINTS of

HUSBANDRY;

NAMELY,

For the Month of **January.**

With NOTES.

To be Publiſhed Monthly.

N° I.

LONDON:

Printed, and are to be ſold by *J. Morphew* near *Stationers*-Hall. 1710.

PREFACE.

IT is to be hoped this uncommon Subject will find Acceptance from the ingenious Reader, at leaſt may ſupply the defect of News. S. D.

John Francis Gwyn

TUSSER REDIVIVUS.

JANUARY.

1 **When Chriſtmas is ended bid feaſting adue,**
go plaie the good husband, thy ſtocke to renue:
Be mindful of rearing, in hope of a gaine,
dame proſit ſhal giue thee, reward for thy paine.

The Author liv'd the greateſt part of his time in *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*, and *Eſſex*; in the two former there is much Cattel reared at preſent, the latter is much altered from what they did formerly, becauſe of the Profit they make by ſuckling of Calves and houſing of Lambs, and the taking in of Commons.

2 **Who both by his Calfe, and his Lambe wil be known,**
may wel kil a neat, and a ſheepe of his own:
And he that can reare vp a pig in his houſe,
hath cheaper his bakon, and ſweeter his ſouſe.

He adviſes the Farmer to kill as good as he ſells, perhaps to credit him when his Chapmen come to buy; elſe Experience tells us, if he eats not his old Ewes and ſuch ordinary Meat at home, he will get but little for them of the Butcher; for beſt is beſt cheap only when 'tis bought. So as to his rearing of a Pig, if it be in a poor Man's Houſe, or one who buyes all with the Penny, his Souſe may be ſweet, but his Bacon ſhall be dear.

3 Who eateth his veale, pig and lambe being froth,
ſhal twiſe in a weeke, go to bed without broth;
Unskilful that paſſe not, but ſel away ſel,
ſhal neuer haue plentie, where euer they dwel.

Broath is ſtill us'd in ſome Farm Houſes for Supper Meat, and roaſt Meat look'd upon as very ill Husbandry. But if the Farmer hath latter Pigs, Calves, or Lambs, which the longer they are kept will be the worſe, he may eat them or ſell them whilſt they are good, and for want of Broth make ſhift with better Liquor.

4 Be greedie in ſpending, and careles to ſaue,
and ſhortly be needie, and ready to craue:
Be wilful to kil, and vnskilful to ſtore,
and looke for no foizon, I tel thee before.

This holds good ſtill: *foyzon* is Winter Food.

5 Laie dirt vpon heaps, faire yard to be ſeene,
if troſt wil abide it, to field with it cleane,
In winter a fallow, ſome loue to beſtow,
where peaſe for the pot, they intend for to ſowe.

Peaſe boyling or not boyling is one of the Farmers occult Qualities, but freſh, and next to it, well dunged Grounds are obſerved to produce the beſt Boylers, perhaps becauſe they retain moſt moiſture.

6 In making or mending, as needeth thy ditch,
get ſet to quicke ſet it, learne cunningly which,
In hedging (where claie is) get ſtake as ye know:
of popler and willow, for fewel to grow.

By Experience Garden Quickſets are found to be the beſt, they as well as others ought to be ſet in new thrown up Earth, and weeded the firſt two Years, which is done with much Eaſe: The Gardens are preferr'd becauſe they are all of an Age. Poplar and Willow Stakes will grow in a Clay or any kind Mold, but they aſſuredly dye

as

as ſoon as they touch the Gravel, perhaps it is too dry to afford them Nouriſhment.

7 Leaue killing of conie, let doe go to buck,
and vermine thy burrow, for feare of ill lucke:
Feed doue (no more killing) old doue-houſe repaire,
ſaue doue-doong for hoppard, when houſe ye make faire.

The common time of ending their Slaught (or Slaughter as the Warreners term it) is *Candlemas*, altho' they often leave off ſooner, as in Caſe of a mild Winter; the Fleſh is red and unſavory ſoon after *Chriſtmas*. The uſe of Pigeons Dung is now better known than in our Author's time. As to cleaning a Pigeon Houſe, ſome with very good Reaſon defer the taking away the Heaps of Dung that lye before the Pigeon Holes, becauſe they are a good defenſative againſt the enſuing Cold, and preſerve the Eggs, and Pigeons of the firſt Brood.

8 Dig garden, ſtroy mallow, now may ye at eaſe,
and ſet (as a daintie) thy runcival peaſe:
Go cut and ſet roſes, chooſe aptly the plot,
the roots of the pongeſt, are beſt to be got.

Since the Author's time there are many better ſorts of Peaſe to be ſet at this time, but the moſt forward Pea is the Rogue, they are pick'd from the Haſting and Hotſpur, and are of late had in great Reputation.

9 In time go and bargaine, leaſt worſer ye fal,
for fewel for making, for cariage and al:
To buie at the ſtub, is the beſt for the buier,
more timely prouiſion, the cheaper is fire.

This happens according to the Chapman's want of Money.

10 Some burneth a load at a time in his hal,
ſome neuer leaue burning, til burnt they haue al:
Some making of hauocke, without any wit,
make many poor ſoules, without fire to ſit.

It ſeems the Servants Fire was biggeſt then, and ſo it will be ſtill if care be not taken; however if they have none but what they muſt cleave the Moment they want it, it will ſomewhat leſſen the Waſt.

11 If froſt do continue, this leſſon doth wel,
for comfort of cattel, the fewel to fel:
From euerie tree, the ſuperfluous bowes,
now prune for thy neat, thereupon to go browſe.
12 In pruning and trimming, al maner of trees,
reſerue to ech cattel, their properlie fees:
If ſnowe do continue, ſheepe hardly that fare,
craue Miſtle and Iuie, for them for to ſpare.

Since the uſe of Turneps Cattel need not be hard put to it, in ſnowy Weather as formerly, but ſtill they are in hard Froſts, and then nothing agrees ſo well with them as browze; the like of Deer. Conies will grow fat upon browze if they have but enough.

13 Now lop for thy fewel, old pollenger grown,
that hinder the corne, or the graſſe to be mown:
In lopping and felling, ſaue edder and ſtake,
thine hedges as needeth, to mend or to make.

Edder is ſuch fence Wood as is commonly put upon the top of Fences, and binds or interweaves each other: Stakes and their uſe need no Explanation.

14 In lopping old Iocham, for feare of miſhap,
one bough ſtaie vnlopped, to cheriſh the ſap:
The ſecond yeer after, then boldly yee may,
for dripping his fellows, that bough cut awaie.

This is more proper in Underwood than Pollards, at leaſt more in uſe at preſent; few Pollards periſh for want of it, but Runt-wood will.

15 Lop popler and ſallow, elme, maple and pie,
wel ſaued from cattel, til Summer to lie:
So far as in lopping, their tops ye do fling,
ſo far without planting, yoong copiſe wil ſpring.

In

In Gauls of Underwood this may be done with ſome Advantage (Gauls are void Spaces in Coppices which ſerve for nothing but to entice the Cattel into it, to its great Damage) and then the beſt way is to let your Loppings lye ſome time before they are fetch'd away; but there are much better ways than this, particularly by ſowing Acorns on the Graſs, which will take root and turn to better Account.

16 Such fewel as ſtanding, a late ye haue bought,
now fel it and make it, and do as ye ought:
Give charge to the hewers (that many thing mars)
to hew out for crotches, for poles and for ſpars.

It is not enough to give the Hewers in charge that they caſt out every thing to the beſt Advantage, but they muſt alſo be watch'd and encourag'd, by giving a Reward for every hundred of Stakes, bundle of Prick-wood, or ſcore for Poles, *&c.*

17 If hoppard or orchard, ye mind for to haue,
for hop poles and crotches, in lopping go ſaue:
Which husbandly ſaued, may ſerue at a puſh,
and ſtop by ſo hauing, two gaps with a buſh.

It is certain that having a thing at hand when wanted, and ſeeking it or borrowing it, it is in a greater Proportion than as one to two.

18 From Chriſtmas, til May be wel entered in,
ſome cattel wax faint, and looke poorely and thin,
And cheefelie when prime graſſe, at firſt doth appeere,
then moſt is the danger of al the whole yeere.

Prime Graſs appears commonly in woody moiſt Grounds, on Hedge Banks, and is ſo called from its earlineſs; when Cattle have taſted this they begin to loath their dry Food. It is often ſprung before *Candlemas*, for the Spring may properly be ſaid to begin from the Suns returning from the Tropick of *Capricorn*.

19 Take vergis and heat it, a pint for a cow,
bay ſalt a handful, to rub toong ye wot how:
That done with the ſalt, let hir drink of the reſt,
this many times raiſeth, the feeble vp beſt.

Verjuice is well known to be the Juice of Crabs, but it is not ſo much taken notice of, that for Strength and Flavour it comes little ſhort, if not exceeds Limejuice.

20 Poore bullocke with howing, and naughtily fed,
ſcarſe feedeth, hir teeth be ſo looſe in hir hed:
Then ſlice ye the taile, where ye feele it ſo ſoft,
with ſoot and with garlike, bound to it aloft.

This Remedy ſtill is in Practice, how reaſonable let the Learned diſcuſs; however, by Experience we ſee, that the firſt Indication of corrupt Blood is from the ſtaring Hairs on the Tail near the Rump. Some inſtead of Soot and Garlick put a Dock Root, or the Root of Bears Foot, which they call a Gargat Root, others flay the Dewlaps to the very Shoulders.

21 Vp brembles and buſhes, in paſture too full,
poore ſheepe be in danger, and looſeth their wooll.
Now therefore thine ewe, vpon lamming ſo neere,
deſtreth in paſture, that all may be cleere.

Large Ant-Hills is much the beſt ſhelter for Ewes and Lambs; a Broom Cloſe is alſo good; but the worſt, to be ſure, is Buſhes, for as they grow weak their Wool is dryer, and more apt to flake of.

22 Leaue grubbing or pulling, of buſhes (my ſonne)
til timelie thy fenſes, require to be done:
Then take of the beſt, for to furniſh thy turne,
and home with the reſt, for the fire to burne.

Good fence Wood in a Farm, and enough, is half a Crop.

23 In euerie greene, if the fenſe be not thine,
now ſtub vp the buſhes, the graſſe to be fine:
Leaſt neighboz do dailie, ſo hacke them beliue,
that neither thy buſhes, noz paſture can thziue.

This is underſtood of Hedge Greens; that is, in every arable Cloſe, there is a ſpace next the Hedge, of a Rod or more in breadth, left for Paſture, this ought to be kept clean from Buſhes; which if it is not, it is natural to the next Neighbour, when he mends his Hedge, to cut them to his Advantage——Belive ſignifies in the Night, which is more put in for Rhime ſake than that the Neighbour ſhould be ſuppos'd to work in the Night.

24 In ridding of paſture, with turfes that lie vp,
fil euerie hole vp, as cloſe as a die:
The labouz is little, the pzoft is gay,
what euer the loitering labourers ſay.

This is when you rid it of Buſhes or Ant Hills, but when you rid Ant Hills it is beſt to throw out a pretty deal of Earth, and return your Turf ſo as that it may lye beneath the Surface, as the bottom of a Diſh to the brims, for then it will gather the Water, and kill the remains of the Ants.

25 The ſticks and the ſtones, go and gather vp cleene,
foz hurting of ſieth, oz foz harming of greene:
Foz feare of Hew Pzowler, get home with the reſt,
when froſt is at hardeſt, then cariage is beſt.

This I take to be meant ſtill of Hedge Greens, which after fencing have a pretty deal of dry Wood or Stubbings left on them, which the Farmer ought to carry home for his uſe. *Hugh Prowler* is our Author's Name for a Night-walker, for whom he would have nothing left; however, we may ſuppoſe they ſuffer'd the Poor to glean Chips, and ſmall bits after the Cart.—There are a ſort of Wheels call'd dredge Wheels, now in uſe, with the help of which a Load may be carried through a Meadow, altho' it be not a Froſt.—If the Land be ſtony, the Plough is apt to turn

Stones

Stones upon the Green, which muſt be pick'd off again.

26 Yong broome or good paſture, thy ewes doe require,
warme barth and in ſafety, their lambs do deſire:
Looke often wel to them, for foxes and dogs,
for pits and for brambles, for vermin and hogs.

A Barth is commonly a place near the Farm Houſe well ſheltred, where the Ewes and Lambs are brought in for warmth, and the Farmers Eye againſt theſe ſix Enemies.

27 More dainty the lambe, more worth to be ſold,
the ſooner the better, for ewe that is old:
But if ye do mind, to haue milke of the dame,
til May do not ſeuer, the lambe fro the ſame.

By dainty I take it is here meant likely or thriving, ſuch a one as will ſoon require more Milk than his old Dam can afford him, and therefore moſt proper for the Knife whilſt he is good, but ſince the houſing of Lambs this Rule may be varyed.—There is little Ewe Milk uſed in *England*, but where they do, it is proper to keep the Lamb ſo long by the Dams ſide until ſhe has Plenty of Food; to be ſure ſhe will give all ſhe can down to her Lamb, and when her Food is plentiful ſhe muſt do the ſame to the Pail.

28 Ewes peerely by twinning, rich maiſters do make,
the lambe of ſuch twinners, for breeders go take:
For twinlings be twiggers, increaſe for to bring,
though ſome for their twigging, Peccaui may ſing.

In ſome part of *Norfolk* and *Lincolnſhire* they will keep none but Twinlins, but then it is in rich Land, as *Merſhland* and *Holland* — That they may not ſing *peccavi* they put them not to Ram until a Fortnight after *Michaelmas*, ſo that they fall about the beginning of *April* or latter end of *March*.

29 Calues likely that come, between Chriſtmas & Lent,
take huſwife to reare, or elſe after repent:
Of ſuch as do fal, betweene change and the prime,
no rearing but ſel, or go kil them in time.

Forward

Forward Calves after *Chriſtmas*, are to be ſure the beſt to rear, as having a long Summer before them. The Prime is the firſt three Days after the New Moon or Change, but for what reaſon thoſe who come within that time muſt be killed, I leave to the more experienc'd; 'tis true, thoſe Days are moſt ſubject to Rain.

30 Houſe calfe and go ſuckle it, twiſe in a day,
and after a while, ſet it water and hay:
Stake ragged to rub on, no ſuch as wil bend,
then weane it wel tended, at fiftie daies end.

At preſent we rarely wean under twelve Weeks, but in *Lancaſhire* ſuch as are deſign'd for Bulls ſuck much longer.

31 The ſenior weaned, his ponger ſhal teach,
how both to drink water, and hay for to reach:
More ſtroken and made of, when ought it doth aile,
more gentle ye make it, for poke or the paile.

They muſt be taught to eat Hay before they are wean'd, which that Calf that takes to firſt may be ſaid to teach the other; the Hay is given them ſtuck in cleft ſticks, and muſt be of the fineſt. When they ail any thing they are not ſo skittiſh as when well, and therefore will endure and be us'd to ſtroaking better than at any other time, or perhaps it gives them ſome eaſe, which they remember.

32 Geld bul calfe and ram lamb, as ſoon as they fal,
for therein is lightly no danger at all:
Some ſpareth the tone, for to pleaſure the eie,
to haue him ſhew greater, when butchers ſhal bie.

For rearing, if the Calf be a Fortnight old and the Lamb five Days it will do as well.

33 Sowes ready to farrow this time of the yeere,
are for to be made of, and counted ful deere:
For now is the loſſe, of the far of the ſow,
more great then the loſſe, of two calues of thy cow.

Becauſe the Pig farrowed now will be Pork at *Michaelmas*, or Bacon at *Chriſtmas* next, and Waſh becomes plentiful by the time they are weaned.

34 Of one ſow together, reare few aboue ſtue,
and thoſe of the faireſt, and likelieſt to thriue:
Vngelt of the beſt, keepe a couple for ſtore,
one boare pig and ſow pig, that ſucketh before.

It is likely that the ſtrongeſt Pigs get foremoſt, and the foremoſt teats are generally ſuck'd lankeſt, and conſequenty give moſt Milk.

35 Who hath a deſire, to haue ſtore very large,
at Whitſontide, let him giue huſwife a charge,
To reare of a ſow at once, only but three,
and one of them alſo, a boare for to be.

To be ſure they will grow apace, and the Sows will not go to Boar until the Spring following, ſo that they will have time for growing too.

36 Geld vnder the dam, within fortnight at leaſt,
and ſaue both thy mony, and life of the beaſt,
Geld later with gelders, as many one do,
and looke of a doſen, to geld away two.

Gelding is ſtill done under the Dam, but ſpading is more frequently deferred, and that with Succeſs enough.

37 Thy colts for the ſaddle, geld yong to be light,
for cart do not ſo, if thou iudgeſt aright:
Nor geld not, but when they are luſty and fat,
for there is a point, to be learned in that.

This agrees with our preſent Practice; the beſt way of gelding Colts is with an actual cautery.

38 Geld fillies (but tits) per a nine daies of age,
they die elſe of gelding, (or gelders do rage:)
Yong fillies ſo likely, of bulke and of bone,
keepe ſuch to be breeders, let gelding alone.

It is a difficult work, and requires a skilful Hand, but may be deferr'd longer; it is not much in uſe becauſe of the many Diſaſters attending it.

39 For gaining a trifle, ſel ouer thy ſtoze,
what ioy to acquaintance, what pleaſureth moze?
The larger of body, the better foz breed,
moze forward of growing, moze better they ſpeed.

It is a creditable and joyful ſight to ſee a fair large Breed on a Farm, but then it ought to be proportional to what the Farm will carry off, not *Lincolnſhire* Sheep on *Banſted Downs*, or *Lancaſhire* Cattel in *Northumberland*.

40 Good milchow wel fed, that is faire and ſound,
is peerely foz profit, as good as a pound:
And yet by the peere, I haue proued per now,
as good to the purſe, is a ſow as a cow.

This is to be underſtood of Cows kept in good Paſture, not the poor Man's Cow which runs upon the Common, which beſides his loſs of time after her, ſeldom pays her wintering.—A Sow may be as profitable as a Cow, provided her Pigs are ſold for roaſters, and have a good Market; neither muſt their Food be bought by the Penny, but where Sow and Cow are kept together. For——

41 Keepe one and keepe both, with as little a coſt,
then al ſhal be ſaued, and nothing be loſt:
Both hauing togither, what profit is caught,
good huſwifes (I warrant pe) need not be taught.
42 Foz lambe, pig and calfe, and foz other the like,
tithe ſo as thy cattel, the Lozd do not ſtrike:
Pe if pe deale guilefully, parſon wil dzeue,
and ſo to pour ſelfe, a wozſe turne pe may geue.

The Author was for ſome time a tithing Man, and it is likely he found many Farmers grudge at ſo conſiderable an out-let of their Crop, for it is indeed little leſs than a Sixth; but if they are convinc'd it is the Owner of the Land, and not they that pay it, they may be more eaſy.

43 Thy garden plot lately, wel trenched and muckt,
would now be twifallowd, the mallowes out pluckt:
Wel cleanſed and purged, of root and of ſtone,
that fault therein afterward, found may be none.

In

In trenching bury no Mallow, Nettle-dock, or Briony Roots.

44 Remember thy hoppard, if ſeaſon be drie,
now dig it and weed it, and ſo let it lie:
More tennie the laier, the better his luſt,
more apt to beare hops, when it crumbles like duſt.

Hops love their Head warm and Feet moiſt, however not too moiſt, but a pure light rich Mould is beſt.

45 To arbor begun, and quicke ſetted about,
no powling nor wadling, til ſet be far out:
For rotten and aged, may ſtand for a ſhew,
but hold to their tackling, there do but a few.

Quickſetted Arbors are now out of uſe, as agreeing very ill with the Ladies Muſlins; howſoever it holds in *Eſpallier*'s, and all other Pole-work, not to pole or wattle until there is a growth to menage: Wattles are Wood ſlit, ſuch as in ſome Places Gates are made of; in their room we more neatly at preſent uſe ſlit Deal.

46 In January husband, that poucheth the grotes,
wil breake up his lay, or be ſowing of otes:
Otes ſowne in Januarie, laie by the wheat,
in May by the haie, for the cattel to eat.

This is a celebrated Stanza, but, I doubt, ſeldom practic'd, yet perhaps both may be done to Advantage; for ſuch early ſown Oats it is likely may be clearer of Weeds; and if I buy my Hay in *May*, that is, before my Chapman knows what Quantity he ſhall have, he is rul'd by his Neceſſity for ſome ready Mony in Hand.

47 Let ſeruant be ready with mattocke in hand,
to ſtub out the buſhes, that noieth the land:
And cumberſome roots, ſo annoying the plough,
turne upward their arſes, with ſorrow inough.

This is underſtood as the former, of breaking of Lay, which, if troubled with Roots or Gammock, a Servant

is

is very well beſtowed to be ready to clear the Plough before all Flies.

48 Who breaketh vp timely, his fallow or lay,
ſets forward his husbandry many a way:
This trimly wel ended, doth forwardly bring,
not only thy tillage, but al other thing.

If it be Graſs, break it up as ſoon as you have mow'd it, or fed it down; then inſtead of your after math, or latter feed, you will have a crop of Corn the next Year.

49 Though lay land ye break vp, when Chriſtmas is gon
for ſowing of barly, or otes thereupon:
Yet haſte not to fallow, til March be begun,
leaſt afterward wiſhing, it had bin vndon.

Barley is now very rarely, if at all, ſown on lay Land, the fallow he ſpeaks of I take to be the ſecond ploughing for Barley, which every one muſt be guided in, according to his Circumſtance of Team and Quantity of Land.

50 Such land as ye breake vp, for barly to ſow,
two earths at the leaſt, yer ye ſow it beſtow:
If land be thereafter, ſet oting apart,
and follow this leſſon, to comfort thine hart.

Barley Ground ought to be as fine as an Aſh-heap, as the Country People ſay, and if you find it rich enough for a crop of Barley never Oat it, for that may come after.

51 Some breaking vp lay, ſoweth otes to begin,
to ſucke out the moiſture, ſo ſower therein:
Yet otes with hir ſucking, a peeler is found,
both ill to the maiſter, and worſe to ſome ground.

Where the Mould is ſhallow, and the Ground dry, it is not good to begin with Oats, but where the Ground is over rich it fines and ſweetens it. It is a common thing in the Iſle of *Ely*, and other Parts where the Ground is over-rank and courſe in Graſs, to take off a Crop of Oats, and ſometimes two, and then lay it down again, and the Ground will be much the finer, and the Graſs ſweeter.

52 Land arable, driuen or worne to the prooke,
it craueth some rest, for thy profits behooke:
With otes ye may sow it, the sooner to grasse,
more soone to be pasture, to bring it to passe.

If Ground could be worn quite out of Heart, a Crop may as well be expected from a Stone; but when it runs to nothing but Carlak or wild Oats, or if clean, will not afford three times your Seed, it is then worn to the Proof, and does require rest, folding, or dunging.

And so, Gentlemen, does Old Tusser *at present, who, according to your kind Acceptance of this, hopes to be able to give you such another Crop the next Month.*

TUSSER REDIVIVUS:

Being Part of

Mr. *Thomas Tusser*'s

Five Hundred POINTS of

HUSBANDRY;

NAMELY,

For the Month of February.

With NOTES.

To be Published Monthly.

N° II.

LONDON:

Printed, and are to be sold by *J. Morphew* near *Stationers*-Hall. 1710.

(Price 2*d*.)

PREFACE.

GENTLEMEN,

THE laſt Month having met with a tolerable Reception, Old Tuſſer *ventures to entertain You again. In the laſt the Stanza's were more than twice as many, and therefore the Notes were ſhorter: Here a greater Liberty is taken, though, we hope, within the due Bounds. Our Intention is to pleaſe, and therefore what pleaſes beſt ſhall be followed.*

TUSSER REDIVIVUS.

FEBRUARY.

WHo laieth on doong, per he laieth on plow,
ſuch husbandry vſeth, as thrift doth allow
One month per ye ſpred it, ſo ſtil let it ſtand,
per neuer to plow it, ye take it in hand.

It is not uſual, at preſent, to let the Dung heaps lye a Month, or any longer time upon the Ground before it is ſpread than Conveniency and Opportunity requires; it is alſo proper, if the Dung-heaps have ſtood any time, to take ſome of the Earth on which they have ſtood, and ſpread it abroad as Dung; and when all that is done, when your Crop comes up, you may eaſily ſee where they have been, they will ſo ranken the Ground. So that I take it, our Author here means a Field Dunghil, which indeed ought to ſtand ſome time; but then this is not the proper Seaſon to make them, at leaſt as Husbandry is now practis'd.

2 Place doong heap alow, by the furrow along,
where water al winter time, did it ſuch wrong:
So make ye the land, to be luſty and fat,
and corne thereon ſown, to be better for that.

The Furrow is the barenneſt part, as being the loweſt (if the Soil be ſhallow) and (to be ſure) the heat and moiſture of the Dung-heaps will fatten it about equal to the reſt. Let

not your Dung however ſtand too long unſpread, for fear ſome of its Fat ſink out of your reach.

3 Go plow in the ſtubble, for now is the ſeaſon,
for ſowing of fitches, of beanes and of peaſon:
Sowe runcivals timely, and al that be gray,
but ſowe not the white, til S. Gregories day.

The Stubble had better have been ploughed in before, eſpecially if it be Wheat or Rye Stubble. Beans delight in a ſtiff Mould, and are no Peelers, for they fetch their Nouriſhment deep. Peaſe, and Fitches or Tares, delight in a lighter Mould, and are great Deſtroyers of Weeds, and for that reaſon are alſo no Peelers. There is now a Winter Fitch or Tare much in requeſt, which ripens much ſooner than uſual, becauſe of its early ſowing, and conſequently remedies the greateſt Inconvenience that attends this Pulſe, which requires more time than Peaſe.—— St. *Gregory*'s Day is the 12th. of *March*, before which white Peaſe are now frequently ſown; but grey Peaſe always are ſown ſooneſt.

4 Sowe peaſon and beans, in the wane of the moone,
who ſoweth them ſooner, he ſoweth too ſoone:
That they with the planet, may reſt and ariſe,
and flouriſh with bearing, moſt plentiful wiſe.

Planetary Influence, eſpecially that of the Moon, has commonly very much attributed to it in rural Affairs, perhaps ſometimes too much; however, it muſt be granted the Moon is an excellent Clock, and if not the Cauſe of many ſurprizing Accidents, gives a juſt Indication of them, whereof this of Peaſe and Beans may be one Inſtance; for Peaſe and Beans ſown, during the Increaſe, do run more to Hawm or Straw, and during the Declenſion more to Cod, according to the common Conſent of Country Men. And I muſt own I have experienc'd it, but I will not aver it ſo as that it is not lyable to Exceptions.

5 Friend harrow in time, by ſome maner of meanes,
not only thy peaſon, but alſo thy beans:

Unharrowed die, being buried in clay,
where harrowed flourish, as flowers in May.

If you don't, the Vermin, as Rooks, Pigeons, *&c.* are ſure to have a good ſhare of them; as they will (unleſs you watch them) if you do; for the Rook will watch them when they firſt begin to peep out of the Ground, and time it very exactly. The Pigeon always begins where he left of, and will (if he may) go over the whole, and make of it an entire Piece. Add to this, that in ſome meaſure both theſe are lawleſs Thieves, and therefore muſt be prevented by hiding and ſcaring only. The reaſon why unharrowed Beans ſet in Clay are apt to dye, is becauſe the wet fills the Holes and rots them.

6 Both peaſon and beans, ſowe afore ye do plow,
the ſooner ye harrow, the better for you:
White peaſon ſo good, for the purſe and the pot,
let them be wel uſed, elſe wel do ye not.

This is called ſowing under Furrow, being ſowed on the Land juſt before the ſecond ploughing, which if neatly done, lays them in rows juſt as if they had been drill'd: And here falls in another Reaſon why Peaſe and Beans ought to be ſoon harrowed in, becauſe if they lye until they are ſwell'd the Horſe-footing is apt to endamage them.

7 Haue eie vnto harueſt, what euer ye ſowe,
for feare of miſchances, by ripening too ſlow:
Leaſt corne be deſtroied, contrary to right,
by hogs or by cattel, by day or by night.

This particularly regards Field Land; for in our Author's time Encloſures were not ſo frequent as now. There every body ought to conſult his Neighbour's Intereſt as well as his own; for it is hard, that for my Negligence, in not ſowing timely, my Neighbours Swine and Cattle ſhould loſe the Benefit of the Field, and that the Sheep ſhould ſweep it before it is half fed; which, by the way, is no Benefit to the Sheep neither, (as ſome Shepherds well obſerve.) Take Care alſo

not to ſow Winter Corn upon ſuch Headlands as your Neibour muſt neceſſarily turn his Plough upon. Alſo in enclos'd Land be not behind your Neighbour, if poſſible, eſpecially if the Fence be yours, leſt you be forced to make up your Fence when the Ground is too dry, and you have no time to ſpare from your Harveſt.

8 Good prouender, labouring horſes would haue,
good haie and good plentie, plow oxen do craue:
To hale out thy mucke, and to plow out thy ground,
or elſe it may hinder thee many a pound.

There is nothing got by under-feeding working Cattle, nor is any thing got by over-feeding them: Their Food is to be proportioned to their kind of Work; for Cart-Horſes and Saddle-Horſes may be very well look'd upon, as of two kinds, the ſwifter, their Motion the lighter, and more ſpirituous ought to be their Food. Oxen will work very well with good Hay; Cart-Horſes require ſome Provender, and will do very well with Chaff and Oates; the Saddle-horſe requires good Oats and Beans; and theſe deſerve their Food no otherwiſe than as they pay for it with their Labour.

9 Who ſlacketh his tillage, a carter to be,
for groat got abroad, at home ſhal loſe three:
And ſo by his doing he brings out of heart,
both land for the corne, and horſe for the cart.

There were ſuch poor People in our Author's time, it ſeems, and ſo there are now a ſort of People who take a world of Pains, and do a great deal of Labour to be poor, wretchedly poor: What Neceſſity, and want of ready Money may plead for them, I cannot tell, but this is certain, that whoſoever loſes his Seaſon for ſowing muſt expect almoſt a Miracle in his Favour, or he muſt compute ſhort of a Crop. Now the Queſtion is, whether he had not as good rely upon Providence at firſt, before he provokes the Almighty.

10 Who abuſeth his cattel, and ſtarues them for meat,
by carting or plowing, his gaine is not great,
Where he that with labor, can vſe them aright,
hath gaine to his comfort, and cattel in plight.

Well fed Cattle will do their Work merrily, and thrive upon it; and it is evident that the Work of a Beaſt is equal at leaſt to four times his Food. What a ſilly Covetouſneſs is it then for Men to loſe a third part of the Work to ſave a fourth Part of the Provender, for more cannot well be pinch'd; beſides the Danger of loſing the Cattle. Yet ſuch People as theſe there are in the World, and a great many too.

11 Buy quickſet at market, new gathered and ſmal,
buy bushes or willow, to fenſe it withal:
Set willows to grow, in the ſtead of a ſtake,
for cattel in ſummer, a ſhadow to make.

In the laſt Month I recommended Garden Quickſets as the beſt; next to them are the ſmalleſt, and ſuch as have the Roots fine threaded; by no means meddle with ſtubbed ones, for they are but part of old Buſhes. The manner of raiſing Garden ones take as follows,

At *Michaelmas* get a Quantity of Hawes, and bury them in an indifferent Mould, not too rich, until the *April* following; then you ſhall find them lying in a black Lump, the moſt part of them chitted or ſprouted; ſeparate them gently from each other, mixing them with ſome fine Mould; then ſow them on a well prepared Bed of good Earth, ſift over them Mould about a Fingers breadth thick; weed them carefully the firſt Year, as often as you ſee any Weeds amongſt them; the ſecond Year, at leaſt four times; and the third Year, at *Michaelmas*, you have as good a Crop as your Garden can produce. I adviſe that the Mould wherein they are ſown be very good, not barenner than what they are to be tranſplanted in, as ſome teach; for every thing has its Infancy and time of Tenderneſs, in which it muſt be tenderly u-

ſed, and have fitting Nouriſhment. The jolly Lad that has been well fed in his Cradle, is certainly healthier, and able to endure more Hardſhip, than the puny Brat that was ſtarv'd at Nurſe. Willows are eaſily propagated from Willow Stakes: Lay their lower ends in Water three or four Days before you ſet them; let them into the Ground with an Iron Crow, but better with a Pump-auger, which looſens the Ground; a Warreners Spade will do very well alſo: faſten them to a prop Stake, with wiſps of Straw, and they will ſoon take root.

12 Sticke plentie of bowes, among runcival peaſe,
to clamber thereon, and to branch at their eaſe:
So doing moze tender, and greater they wex,
if peacocke and turkey, leaue jobbing their bex.

Runcival Peaſe find now very little Entertainment in Gentlemens Gardens, they are however ſtill to be ſeen in the Fields, as in *Berkſhire* and *Wiltſhire*; and are moſt commonly ſet two or three in a Hole: But in the Gardens, in their room are got the Egg-pea, the Sugar-pea, Dutch-admirals, *&c.* and, with theſe, ſticking very well agrees. A Peacock, altho' a lovely Fowl to look on, and every whit as good to eat, yet is a very ill-natur'd Bird, and particularly deſtructive to a Garden, as alſo to ſmall Chickens, Turkey-Pouts, nay, his own kind. But ſeeing they are a Beauty to a Houſe, no leſs ornamental than the Flowers of a Garden, and have ſome Skill in the Weather, *&c.* it may be worth while to be at ſome Pains to enjoy their Company, and make them leſs troubleſome. If then you have a mind he ſhall not frequent your Garden, or any part of it, or any other Place, eſpecially if it be an encloſed one; take your Opportunity, when you find him there, and with a little ſharp Cur that will bark, teaze him about as long as he can ſtand, at leaſt till he takes his flight, and he will come no more there; be ſure to feed them well alſo. Turkeys, I ſuppoſe, may be ſerved in the ſame manner; but the former I have known perform'd, and I have kept them with very litttle Dammage.

13 Now ſowe and go harrow, where redge ye did drawe,
the ſeed of the bremble, with kernel and hawe:
Which couered ouerlie, ſoone to ſhut out,
go ſee it be ditched, and fenſed about.

This I take it to be meant of a way of quickſetting or fencing Encloſures out of the common Field they had in the Days of our Author; they ploughed, or drew round the Ground they intended to incloſe, a very large ridge, commonly a Rod wide, and ſometimes much more; this they ſowed with Hips, or the Fruit of the Bramble, with Hazle-Nuts, Haws, and ſuch like, to produce their kind; they carefully harrowed it, and weeded it for two Years, withal ditching it well about, and in a few Years time they had a pretty Coppice, and are what we now call Shaws, and in ſome place Springs. This is an excellent way to improve bleak Grounds, and it is pity it is not continued.

14 Where banks be amended, and newly vp caſt,
ſowe muſtard ſeed, after a ſhower be paſt:
Where plots full of nettels, be noiſome to eie,
ſowe thereupon hempſeed, and nettels wil die.

This is moſt in Practice in Marſhy Countreys, as *Lincolnſhire*, *Cambridgeſhire*, and *Norfolk*, where the Borders of their Ditches, where the ſcowring is thrown out, produces plenty of excellent Muſtard-ſeed. It may be done in Uplands, as well eſpecially where the Ground is in good Heart, and ſomewhat moiſt; as on the Edges of ſmall Brooks or Drains, and will more than pay for the Labour. Where Nettles will grow, our Author obſerves that Hemp will grow, and kill the Nettle: He grounds his Obſervation (I ſuppoſe) upon the Doctrine of aſſimulated Juices, which the Ancients were very fond of, and perhaps not altogether without Reaſon; altho' too much may be attributed to it, for Nettles and Hemp are near a Kin: And I have been told by one who had experienc'd it, Indifferent good

Linnen

Linnen may be made from Nettles, however Hemp makes better; and it ſomewhat reflects upon a great part of the Farmers of this Nation, that about their Houſes there are more Nettle and Dock-plots than Hemp-plots. When you ſow Hemp, if your Land be rich, ſow with a very plentiful Hand, your Hemp will be the finer, watch it for a Week from Pigeons.

15 The vines and the oſiers, cut and go ſet,
if grape be unpleaſant a better to get:
Feed ſwan, and go make hir vp ſtrongly a neſt,
for feare of a ſtond, good and hie is the beſt.

Vines are now to be ſet out; they are beſt propagated by ſlips of the laſt Year, with a little left to them of the Year before; we ſet them here in *England* moſt commonly againſt Walls and Houſes; but if you intend to plant them as in a Vineyard, let the Ranks range from *Eaſt* to *Weſt*. Thoſe that thrive beſt with us are the ſmall black Grape, the white Muſcadine, and the Parſley Grape. Oſiers are alſo propagated from ſlips, and thrive beſt in the Quincunx Order; they require a Ground continually moiſt, and are an excellent Crop. — Swans are a noble and uſeful Bird, their Food is the Weeds that grow at the bottom of Ponds or Rivers: Now their time of laying approaches, they are naturally impatient, for though they lay nine or ten Eggs, and ſometimes more, they ſeldom ſtay the hatching of above five; a Trough with Oats, placed near their Neſt, may keep them to their Neſts better than ordinary, for ought I know; but that, as well as the building and ordering their Neſts, I leave to the more Experienc'd.

16 Land medow that yeerely, is ſpared for hay,
now fenſe it and ſpare it, and boong it ye may:
Get moulecatcher cunningly, moule for to kil,
and harrow, and caſt abroad euery hil.

Be

Be ſure then that your Dung be throughly rotten, and free from Stones; caſt about now your Cow-dung and Moll-caſts that lye on the Ground from your After-paſture-feed. There are many Country Fellows very dexterous at Mole-catching: Some have a way of ſetting them with a little Dog, very neatly and diverting, to look on; perhaps, a Gentleman's or a Farmer's time may be as well ſpent to follow thoſe Fellows, while they are catching for him, as to hunt after a Pack of Dogs, or a ſetting Dog for Partridges, for they are dexterous at catching both ways; and, without looking after, you may pay for Moles that never hurt you, and belong to their yearly Cuſtomers.

17 **Where medow or paſture, to mow ye do lay,**
let moule be diſpatched, ſome manner of waie:
Then caſt abroad moulhil, as flat as ye can,
for many commodities following than.

For killing the Mole there are ſeveral ways, yet none, in my Opinion, come up to the common Trap, I mean the Ring-Trap, which is deſcrib'd by Mr. *Worlidge*, in this manner, in his *Syſtema Agriculturæ*, p. 216, 217.

" Take a ſmall Board, of about three Inches and a half " broad, and five Inches long; on the one ſide thereof raiſe " two ſmall round Hoops or Arches, one at each end, like " unto the end Hoops or Bails of a Carrier's Wagon, ca- " pacious enough, that a Mole may eaſily paſs through " them; in the middle of the Board make a Hole, ſo big " that a Gooſe-Quill may paſs through them: So is that Part finiſhed.——" Then have in readineſs a ſhort Stick, " about two Inches and an half long, about the bigneſs " that the end thereof may juſt enter the Hole on the mid- " dle of the Board: Alſo you muſt cut a Hazle, or other " Stick, about a Yard or Yard and half long, that being " ſtuck into the Ground may ſpring up, like unto the " Springs they uſually ſet for Fowls, *&c.* then make a

" link

" link of Horſe-hair very ſtrong, that will eaſily ſlip, and " faſten it to the end of the Stick that ſprings. Alſo have " in readineſs four ſmall hooked Sticks; then go to the " Furrow, or Paſſage of the Mole, and after you have o- " pened it fit in the little Board, with the bended Hoops " downwards, that the Mole when ſhe paſſes that way " may go directly through the two ſemicircular Hoops. " Before you fix the Board down, put the Hair String " through the Hole in the middle of the Board, and place " it round, that it may anſwer to the two end Hoops, " and with the ſmall Stick (gently put into the Hole to " ſtop the Knot of the Hair Spring) place it in the Earth, " in the Paſſage; and by thruſting in the four crooked " Sticks, faſten it, and cover it with Earth; and then " when the Mole paſſeth that way, either the one way or " the other, by diſplacing or removing the ſmall Stick " that hangs perpendicularly downwards, the Knot paſſeth " through the Hole, and the Spring takes the Mole about " the Neck. ——— Thus far Mr. *Worlidge*; ſince whom this uſeful Inſtrument has been improv'd, with ſome Variations; the beſt that I know of I had from an ingenious Farmer near *Luton* in *Bedfordſhire*. Inſtead of the *apparatus* of Board, Hoops, *&c.* he does all at once, only by cutting four or five Inches of Pipe, bored according to the forementioned ſcantling of the Hoops, on one ſide of which he cuts a large Notch, with a Saw directly anſwering to the middle, where the Hole about the bigneſs of a Gooſe-Quill is bored; this much better anſwers the Intention, than Hoops of Iron, Lead, or Wood; for the Mole, once in, preſſes much more naturally forward, and cannot but raiſe the Spring, whereas they will frequently baulk the Hoop Traps. Note alſo, That before they are uſed, they, or any other, ought to be buried under Ground for ſome time, that they may have no exotick Scents, which is a frequent Reaſon why theſe Traps fail. As to other ways, *viz.* the Fall-Trap, *&c.* they are not comparable to this. The burying of a live She-Mole, in a Kettle or deep Pan, I have frequently heard of, but never met with the Man that could ſay he had experimented it. Fuming and drowning is ſometimes

times practic'd with Succeſs enough. In the Year 1702, I had a Mole in my Garden, which did me a great deal of Damage, and was too cunning for all we could do; at laſt I found his Lodging, which was under a Stone Wall, and ſoon drowned him, or made him fly thence, ſo that he troubled mé no more.

18 If paſture by nature, is giuen to be wet,
then beare with the moulehil, though thicke it be ſet:
That lambe may ſit on it, and ſo to ſit dꝛie,
oꝛ elſe to lie bꝛ it, the warmer to lie.

If you have plenty of Paſture, and no better Succour for your Lambs, it is poſſible this Advice may not be amiſs, eſpecially to ſuch who do not care how little Pains they take. But if you pay Money, and that a pretty deal too, for your Ground, your beſt way, if it be wet, is to drain it, which may be done divers ways, according to the Fall of the Ground, *&c.* But ſuppoſe there is no Fall, in a dry Seaſon dig a large Trench, like a Saw-pit, in the lowermoſt part of your Ground; dig it deep, until you come to Sand, Gravel, Stone, or Chalk; fill the Hole up again with Stones, over which lay Earth, and laſtly your Turf; this inviſible Drain will ſoon pay you for your Pains. This may be varyed divers ways; however, this is Specimen ſufficient for the Ingenious.

19 Friend allwaꝭ let this be, a part of thꝭ care,
foꝛ ſhift of good paſture, lay paſture to ſpare:
So haue you good feeding, in buſhes and leaſe,
and quickly ſafe finding, of cattel at eaſe.

A Leaſe is a Name uſed in ſome Countries, for a ſmall piece of Ground, of two or three Acres, and certainly nothing can be of more Profit to the Farmer than ſmall Encloſures, by whoſe means he can freſhen his Paſture as he pleaſes, his Cattle ſhall thrive better, eat his Ground cloſer,

ſer, and keep their Paſture the quieter. Add to this, that by this means he may make his courſeſt Meat go down, as well as the fineſt, and be as clean fed.

20 Where cattel may run about, rouing at wil,
from paſture to paſture, pooze bellie to fil:
There paſture and cattel, both hungry and bare,
foz want of good husbandry, wozſer do fare.

This confirms the former, for Cattle (as all other Domeſtick Animals) will deſtroy where they have Plenty, and look ſillily when they want; both which they will certainly do, if they be left to carve for themſelves. The Art is therefore to deal out ſo to them, that their Neceſſity may be ſupply'd without waſt; and this, in this Caſe, is beſt done by ſmall Encloſures.

21 Now threſh out thy barlie, foz malt oz foz ſeed,
foz breadcorne (if need be) to ſerue as ſhal need:
If wozke foz the threſher, ye mind foz to haue,
of wheat and of meſtlin, vnthreſhed go ſaue.

Malting is now in its heighth, and Seed-time for Barley not far off, your Cattle call for Barley-Straw Fodder, and it is time to think of raiſing *Lady-Day* Rent, for which nothing more proper at this time than to thraſh out your Barley; for if Barley be a Drug (as they term it when the Price is low) it will ſurely be ſo after Seed-time is over. This Rule has had indeed a grand Exception of late, but a foreign Call is not to be relyed on by the Farmer. Bread-Corn is required all the Year, and therefore very proper to be kept a little back, to employ the poor Thraſher till mowing time comes in, *&c.*—

22 Now timely foz Rent ſtuffe, thy mony diſburſe,
the longer ye tarry, foz profit the wozſe:

If one peny vantage, be therein to ſaue,
of coaſtman or Flemming, be ſure for to haue.

This Article is very much unregarded by Farmers at preſent, for fear, I ſuppoſe, of falling into Popery and Superſtition; but lay that quite aſide, and let us conſult our Intereſt, Health, and Gratitude. I believe moſt ingenious Men may eaſily be brought to confeſs, that it is to be wiſh'd that People would (again at this Seaſon) refrain from Fleſh, and eat Fiſh more frequently than they do at preſent; eſpecially in thoſe Places near the Sea, where it is very plentiful. It is our National Intereſt then to breed up hardy Seamen, to employ a good Number of Shipwrights, and all ſorts of Handycrafts, to employ our Poor in ſpinning for Nets, *&c.* to take their Boys, when grown luſty, off their Hands, and put them to uſeful Employments. And it is our particular Intereſt to live cheap and frugal, all which may be done by encouraging the Fiſhing Trade, for which our Iſland ſeems adapted, better than any other part of *Europe*. For it is not becauſe the *Dutch* Seas are better ſtock'd than ours that there is more Fiſh brought into *Amſterdam* than *London*, *London* that is at leaſt four times bigger than it; but becauſe there is more call for it, more Boats and Men go out to catch, more People buy it, and it is not in the Power of one Sett of Men to buy it up, and throw away one half to keep the other to a Price. Every one there goes to the Market; I have ſeen a Burgomaſter of *Amſterdam* go himſelf to the Market, when the Boats have come in, with his Silk Net in his Hand to buy Fiſh: And if in *London* People would be but at the Pains to go to *Billingſgate* for it, they would ſoon find another ſort of Proviſion there than there is now. And this noble Gift of God would be no longer look'd upon as a Scarcity, but a ſolid Support for the Poor, and a moderate Food for the Rich.

As to our Health, it is certain Fleſh is more luſtful and vicious at this time than any other, and our Blood more prone to Fermentations, for which the Phlegm and Coolneſs of Fiſh is an allay. In Gratitude the Farmer is oblig'd to eat the Fiſherman's Commodity, which is Fiſh, becauſe

becauſe the Fiſherman eats his Corn, and ſometimes his Beef and Mutton.

But above all Gratitude, our Gratitude to Almighty God is due for ſo convenient a Scituation as he hath beſtowed on this Iſland; he hath ſurrounded us with Food and Plenty, and we ought neither out of ſcrupulouſneſs or wantonneſs to deſpiſe his ineſtimable Bleſſings.

TUSSER REDIVIVUS:

Being Part of

Mr. *Thomas Tusser*'s

Five Hundred POINTS of

HUSBANDRY;

NAMELY,

For the Month of **March.**

With NOTES.

To be Published Monthly.

N° III.

LONDON:

Printed, and are to be sold by *J. Morphew* near *Stationers*-Hall. 1710.

(Price 2*d.*)

TUSSER REDIVIVUS.

MARCH.

1 White peaſon, both good for the pot and the purſe,
by ſowing too timely, proue often the wurſe:
Becauſe they be tender, and hateth the cold,
proue March per pe ſow them, for being too bold.

A good boyling Pea is certainly one of the profitableſt Crops that belong to the Farmer, eſpecially if they carry a good Colour: For Example, The Retailer now ſells them for two Pence three Farthings the Quart, which is 2 *li.* 18 *s.* 8 *d.* the Quarter; ſo that the Retailer may afford the Farmer a good Price; and it is well known they require leſs ploughing, leſs Heart, and leſs inning or harveſt-charge, than Wheat or Rye, and are threſhed ſomewhat cheaper. But a ſharp black Froſt will in one Night ſet them all going, altho' they be pretty forward; for when they are young they have the moſt tender and juicy Stalk of any Corn, and the hardneſs of the Ground is apt to nip their Pipes in two. In Gardens they talk of watering them as ſoon as poſſible, which ſoftens the Earth, and it is very likely may ſave ſuch as are not already cruſh'd; but in Field-Land the beſt Remedy is either ſowing them again, or preparing your Ground for Barley.

2 Spare meadow at Gregory, marſhes at Paske,
for feare of drie ſummer, no longer time aſke:

Then

**Then hedge them and ditch them, bestowe thereon pence,
corne, meadow and pasture, aske alway good fense.**

It has been mentioned before, that St. *Gregory* is the 12*th.* of *March*, Pask is *Easter*, which some Years falls within a Fortnight of it; so that our Author's meaning, I suppose, is that your Mersh Grounds be not far behind your Uplands; for altho' the Winter-water lye longest upon your Mershes, yet in the Summer, by reason of their Flatness, they are more subject to drouth than declining Grounds, and drouth has a worse effect upon them than on the other; they are more apt to chap their Grass, is ranker in Blade, and thinner at bottom, than that of Uplands, and consequently more subject to wither and burn away. Fences are now much more frequent than in our Author's time, and the Farmers more convinc'd of the Benefit of them.

**3 Of mastiues and mungrels, that many we see,
a number of thousands, too many there be:
Watch therefore in Lent, to thy sheepe go and looke,
for dogs wil haue vittels, by hooke and by crooke.**

It seems, in our Author's Time, *Lent* was still kept up; his Book was printed in the Year 1590, being the 32*d.* Year of Q. *Elizabeth*. Now from Salt Fish, Furmity, Gruel, Wigs, Milk, Parsnips, Hasty-pudding, Pancakes, and twice a Week Eggs, the Farmers Lenten Diet, there is produced very little Dogs Meat; and a mort Lamb now and then was very apt to whet their Appetite to Mutton, which if they once take to, there is no Remedy but hanging: Some prescribe putting him into a Stable with two lusty old Rams, who will soon give him such a Remembrance of them, that he will for ever hate the Kind; but that is to make 'em good for nothing, at best; and if you chance to suffer them too long together, that the Rams have butted themselves out of breath, it is ten to one but you find 'em both worried. The best way is to feed them well at home, and bury your mort Lambs in the Dunghill.

**4 In March at the furthest, drie season or wet,
hop roots so wel chosen, let skilful go set:**

The goeler and ponger, the better I loue,
wel gutted and pared, the better they proue.

The goeler is the yellower, which are the beſt ſetts, old Roots being red, are not near ſo good. Well gutted I take to mean well taken off from the old Roots; and paring is taking off all ſmall fibrous Roots from your ſett.

5 Some laieth them croſſewiſe, along in the ground,
as high as the knee, they do couer vp round:
Some pricke vp a ſticke, in the mids of the ſame,
that little round hillocke, the better to frame.
6 Some maketh a hollowne, halfe a foot deepe,
with fower ſets in it, ſet ſlantwiſe aſteepe:
One foote from another, in order to lie,
and thereon a hillocke, as round as a pie.

There are divers ways of framing Hop-Hills, ſome are for the Chequer, others the Quincunx Form, which is, that the Hills of the ſecond Line be againſt the vacant ſpaces of the firſt; and this moſt follow, becauſe the Sun has always a glade quite through, as may be ſeen by the annexed Scheme, where the O's are the Hills; the beſt way of ſetting them out is by a Line with Knots at the Diſtance you deſign your Hills, and pricking Sticks in the Ground where you deſign them, the Diſtances vary according to the Nature of the Ground. But our Author propoſes,

O O O O O O
O O O O O O
O O O O O O
O O O O O O
O O O O O O
O O O O O O

7 Fiue foot from another, ech hillocke would ſtand,
as ſtraight as a leuelled line with the hand:
Let euerie hillocke, be fower foot wide,
the better to come to, on euery ſide.

Mr. *Worlidge* propoſes ſix Foot at leaſt, and in a moiſt, deep, or rich Mould, nine. However, the Cuſtom of the Country, and a well-grounded Experience, are the beſt Guides

Guides in theſe Caſes; but be ſure let not your Hills be over-poled, altho' ſome Hills may require twenty Poles, as well as others ſix or ſeven. Note, the Hills are no otherwiſe eſſential, than as they mark out the Place where the Hop lyes, and direct you to the manuring and poling them, and avoid the Injuries of the Foot and Spade.

8 By willowes that groweth, thy hoppard without,
and alſo by hedges, thy meadowes about:
Good hop hath a pleaſure, to clime and to ſpread,
if ſunne may haue paſſage, to comfort hir head.

Willows are an excellent Fence for a Hop-Ground, for they break the Wind by their bending more than any other Tree, and by their wide branching they hinder the Sun the leaſt of any Tree; they are alſo of quick growth, and attract no mildews, as doth the Elm, the worſt of all Trees, near a Hop-Ground. It may (for ought I know) be proper to plant ſome Hops in the *North* Fence of your Hop-Ground, but by no means on the *Eaſt* or *South* Sides. Hops will do often times very well in Fences of Meadows and Paſtures; but as I ſaid before not under Elms, nor indeed any thing that over-ſhades them much, it having a ſtrange Propenſity to the Sun, and follows that Planet in its windings. In *April*, 1704, I poll'd ſome Hops, and before I had ſet fifty Poles, ſome of the Plants had claſp'd hold of their Poles and made a half turn.

9 Get crow made of iron, deepe hole for to make,
with croſſe overthwart it, as ſharpe as a ſtake:
A hone and a parer, like ſole of a boot,
to pare away graſſe, and to raiſe vp the root.

It is the Crow, not the Croſs, that our Author ſays muſt be as ſharp as a Stake; this Crow is to let in the Poles into the Ground, and an ordinary Crow may do without a croſs Bar, if when you lift it out of the Ground you reſt your Elbow on your Knee. The Hone is no other than a common Rubber, or Whetſtone, to ſharpen the Parer: It ſeems, in our Author's time, it was in faſhion of the Sole of a Boot,

but ſince there are of more commodious Shapes; the beſt, in my Mind, are thoſe triangular ones uſed by the Fen-men and Bankers.

10 In March is good graffing, the skilful do know,
so long as the wind, in the East do not blow:
From moone being changed, til past be the prime,
for graffing and cropping, is very good time.

For now in moſt Trees the Sap ariſes (as ſome call it) but more properly extends its ſelf, and becomes more fluid. The Sap in Trees is to them as the Blood in Man, the moſt ſovereign Balſam for its Wounds, and is the moſt ready at Hand, immediately flowing to them. The Prime, as I obſerved before, is the firſt three Days after the New Moon, in which time, or at fartheſt, during the firſt Quarter, our Author confines his graffing; probably becauſe the firſt three Days are uſually attended with Rain, as has been confirm'd by undoubted Experience, whereby there is wherewithal to nouriſh the Plant; and alſo, becauſe during the Increaſe of the Moon, the viciſſitudes of Heat and Cold, are not ſo ſudden as in the Wane, the Moon ſucceeding the Sun after its ſetting, for a conſiderable part of the Night; and altho' robuſt ſound Trees may make no great Difference between the one and the other, yet theſe ſick and wounded are extreamly ſenſible of the leaſt outward Impreſſion, as a ſick Perſon is of the Strength of ſmall Beer, or a gouty Perſon of the leaſt ſhaking of a Room. That the *East* Wind is prejudicial to graffing happens principally from its Violence, altho' it is next to the *North*, the moſt unfertile, and brings with it very often foggy greaſy Weather. But of Winds more particularly hereafter.

11 Things grafted or planted, the greatest and least,
defend against tempest, the bird and the beast:
Defended shal prosper, the tother is lost,
the thing with the labour, the time and the cost.

The great Queſtion is How? For violent Winds will ſhake them; Birds, eſpecially *Tomtits* and *Bulfinches*, will hang on them,

them, and pick off the Buds; and there is no tying the Cyon, or ſhooting the Birds, or taking them there with Bird-lime; the beſt way, I know againſt Tempeſts, is to provide beforehand a ſhelter againſt that ſide from whence the Storms uſually come. That impudent Bird, a *Tomtit*, is not eaſily frighted, however, if you kill one or more elſewhere, tear them in pieces, and ſtick them upon Sticks near your Tree, about the height of the Cyon, it will deter him ſome time, but you muſt expect to loſe ſome. Beaſts are more eaſily kept out.

12 Saw barly in March, in April and May,
the later in ſand, and the ſooner in claie:
What waſter for barlie, then wetnes and cold?
what better to ſkilful, than time to be bold?

Barley is rarely ſown in Clay, at preſent; however, ſome Barley Land is ſtiffer than other, and our Author adviſes to ſow the ſtiffeſt firſt, for what reaſon I cannot tell, Mr. *Mortimer* on the other hand adviſes to ſow the ſtiffeſt laſt, *p.* 107. which to me ſeems more agreeable; for the ſtiff Land may be brought to a Seaſon, as the Farmers term it, or made finer, better when it is dry than wet. In *Norfolk*, near *Hunſton*, I have ſeen very ſtiff Lands lye in vaſt Clods, which I was told was for Barley, and it was too late to expect much from Froſts; nothing then could moulder it but the Sun, and a very heavy Rowler. It is ſtrange that ſteeping of Barley, in a very dry Seaſon, is not more in requeſt at preſent, it muſt certainly ſave abundance of Corn that for want of it is loſt.

13 Who ſoweth his barlie, too ſoone or in raine,
of otes and of thiſtles, ſhal after complaine:
I ſpeake not of May weed, cocle and ſuch,
that noieth the barly, ſo often and much.

The Seeds of the Weeds are in the Ground before the Barley, and the wet brings them forward, ſo that they will grow faſter than the Barley can. A Thiſtle, as far as it ſpreads, burns the Corn, as the Husband-man calls it, but indeed it ſhades it, and hinders its growth; yet theſe may, with Care,

be weeded off with a Weed-hook, or Stabbing-knife; for they are juicy, and dye a good way after the Wound. These are for the moſt part a ſign of good Land; but wild Oats the Peeler of the pooreſt Land, and who conſtantly attends wet Seaſons, is not ſo eaſily eradicated, or any good ſign at all. They are not eaſily weeded when in the Blade, and by the time they come into the Stalk they have done their Miſchief. It is a wonder, not yet accounted for, how they come in ſuch Quantities as they do in ſome Lands; pull one up, when in the Blade, and you will find a Seed to the Root. Mr. *Atwell*, in his Surveying, ſays he took up whole Yepſonds (that is as much as both Hands would hold at a time) and carry'd them home; one would think they were of the Devil's own ſowing, the ancient *Zizania*. *May*-Weed is a very ſtinking Weed, it commonly is brought in with Dung, but is eaſily weeded, and your Seed may be cleanſed from Cockle with a Cockle-Sieve.

14 Let barlie be harrowed, finely as duſt,
then workmanly trench it, and ſenſe it ye muſt:
This ſeaſon wel plied, ſet ſowing an end,
and praiſe and pray God, a good harueſt to ſend.

Barly is a ſprightful and tender bladed Corn, and requires as few Impediments as poſſible; Clods is a great one, and ſtanding Water a worſe, for no Corn is more thirſty, and burſts ſooner than this; therefore the one muſt be broken, and the other drain'd off with Water-Furrows. There is one Annoyance I have many times wondred was not prevented more frequently than it is: The Annoyance is the Incroachment of great Roads, which in ſome Places increaſe to a vaſt Breadth; I know one that I believe is half a Mile broad, all in good arable Land, and conſequently a great quantity is loſt in it. The common way is to dig Trenches at a competent Diſtance, that the Waggons cannot go croſs, and therefore the Waggons often go within them, and ſo more Ground is loſt: Now if inſtead of that they would dig a Ditch and Trench all along, and fence it with Elder Sticks (which may be ſtuck ſlopewiſe into the Bank, two or three Foot long, making a ſort of Chequer Paliſade, and will ſoon grow) this may be prevented, and the Charge is not greater than the frequent

quent digging of Trenches. In this Road (I ſpeak of) there is but one Hedge, of about twelve Chain long, and that has caſt the Road clear on the other ſide, and ſav'd about three Acres of Ground, which elſe in likelyhood had been loſt. Note, hereby your Sheep-walk is ſtill open, and nothing will crop this Fence to hurt it.

When you have done all you can, you may ſafely pray God for a good Harveſt, otherwiſe it is Mockery; and when you have it by Prayer, you will enjoy it by Praiſes, to him who gave it.

15 Some rowleth their barlie, ſtrait after a raine,
when firſt it appeereth, to leuel it plaine:
The barly ſo vſed, the better doth grow,
and handſome ye malte it, at haruеſt to mow.

After a gentle Shower, eſpecially if there ſucceed a Sunſhine, the Clods break beſt; and if the Barly be a little up it is better, rather than worſe, the Horſe-footing will do the leſs Damage; if out of the Milk, which is when the Seed grows lank, and the Root hath taken hold of the Ground, and the broken Clods refreſh it.

16 Otes, barlie and peaſe, harrow after ye ſowe,
for rie harrow firſt, as already ye know:
Leaue wheat little clod, for to couer the head,
that after a froſt, it may out and go ſpread.

That is, in our Countrymens Phraſe, ſow Oats, Barly and Peaſe above Furrow, that is upon the Land after the laſt ploughing, and then harrow it in; and Rye, under Furrow, that is upon the Land before the laſt ploughing, and ſo plough it in with a very ſhallow Furrow. Both theſe may, and are varyed with Succeſs enough; but now Barly and Peaſe are moſt frequently ſown under Furrow. Wheat is to abide the Winter, and if it be left a little cloddy, it will get round, and the Clods to be ſure ſhelter it from Winds; it is to be reaped, ſo that its roughneſs hinders nothing the Harveſt-Work.—And yet,

17 If clod in thy wheat, wil not breake with the froſt,
if now ye do rowle it, it quiteth the coſt:

but

But ſee when ye rowle it, the weather be drie,
or elſe it were better, unrolled to lie.

If it be too cloddy, now is the proper time to rowl it; your Rowler, for this uſe, muſt be in the Form of a Ninepin, ſmall at both ends, and bulg'd in the middle, and then the Horſe goes in the Furrow with very little or no Damage to the Corn by his Footſteps. But our Author very well obſerves, that unleſs the Weather be dry, it were better unrolled than to rowl it in the wet. For Wheat is ſown in Clay, and that in wet Weather will ſtick to the Rowler, and pull up more Weat by the Roots than it will cheriſh.

18 In March and in April, from morning til night,
in ſowing and ſetting, good huſwiues delight:
To haue in a garden, or other like plot,
to trim vp their houſe, and to furniſh their pot.

This our Author makes the good Womans Care; but whoſe ever it is, it is at preſent very much neglected. It is true that the Garden ought not to rob the Field of its time, but a little Dung can no where be better employed: and if Servants have not ſpare time enough to dig it, it will pay for the hiring one to do it. A Table continually loaded with Fleſh and Pudding cannot certainly be ſo wholſome for the Servant, or profitable for the Maſter, as where Fleſh is allayed with Herbs and Roots, which though oftentimes at hand, Cuſtom has brought into diſuſe: The Maſter thinks they are Sauce, and that, ſhould he prepare them, his Men would eat ne'er the leſs, nay rather more Meat; and the Servant thinks nothing Meat but Fleſh: So that between them, a very great part of the Bleſſings of God are deſpis'd. I knew a poor Man who liv'd near me, who was with his Family almoſt ready to ſtarve, to whom one Day, in Compaſſion to him, I told he might at any time fetch what Cabbages he thought fitting, from my Garden; his Reply was (with a ſcornful Smile) Cabbages, Sir, I want Meat. And indeed, the People thereabouts were extremely greedy of Fleſh; eating, with great Greedyneſs, any thing that dy'd of it ſelf, tho' never ſo Purple, and near to Corruption. The Sequel of this Fellow was (for I could name ſeveral others)

others) that his Wife dy'd not long after, her Blood was become in a manner wholly purulent, and vaſt Quantities of Matter came out of her Noſe and Ears, almoſt incredible to relate: And I hear he is ſince dead, being both in the prime of their Years.

19 The nature of flowers, dame phiſicke doth ſhew,
ſhe teacheth them al, to be knowne to a few:
To ſet or to ſow, or elſe ſowne to remoue,
how that ſhould be practiſed, learne if ye loue.

I have heard ſome ſay, if we had no foreign Diſeaſes we need not any foreigh Medicines; for indeed we have in this Nation abundance of excellent Aromaticks, coming little ſhort of thoſe we have from abroad, and perhaps better adapted to our Conſtitutions.

20 Land falling or lying, ful ſouth or ſouthweſt,
for profit by tillage, is lightly the beſt:
So garden with Orchard, and hoppard I find,
that want the like benefit, grow out of kind.

Theſe are, without doubt, the Situations that the Sun has moſt Influence upon in our Climate, and ſuch a declivity as the Meridian Rays are brought perpendicular to the Plane, comes very little ſhort of the Heat under the Equinoctial; and Fertility, we know, conſiſts in Dilatation, for which we are beholden to Heat, as Barenneſs, by Contraction, the Effect of Cold. Yet this Situation may not, in all Places, have the ſame Advantages, as where it fronts the Sea, pois'nous Merſhes, Wood-bound, over-ſhelter'd by Woods, and the like. As alſo, where they lye too open, and expos'd to Winds: And here it may not be improper to inſert what our Author, in *Chap.* xiii. ſays of the Properties of Winds.

In Winter.

North winds ſend haile, South winds bring raine,
Eaſt winds we bewaile, Weſt winds blow amaine:

North

Noꝛth eaſt is too cold, South eaſt not too warme,
Noꝛth weſt is too bold, South weſt doth no harme.

At the Spꝛing.

The Noꝛth is a noier, to graſſe of al ſuites,
The Eaſt a deſtroier, to hearbs and al fruits,

Summer.

The South with his ſhewers, refreſheth the coꝛne,
The Weſt to al flowers, may not be foꝛboꝛne.

Autumne.

The Weſt as a father, al goodnes doth bꝛing,
The Eaſt, a foꝛbearer no maner of thing:
The South as vnkind, dꝛaweth ſickneſs too neere,
The Noꝛth as a friend, maketh al againe cleere.

To this I ſhall make no Comment, only deſire the ingenious Reader to remember, in favour of our Author, theſe Obſervations are calculated for the Meridian of *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*, and *Eſſex*.

21 If field to bear coꝛne, a good tillage doth craue,
what think ye of garden, what garden would haue?
In field without coſt, be aſſured of weedes:
in garden be ſure, thou loſeſt thy ſeedes.

Here our Author lays an Emphaſis upon a Garden, which ſtill ſhews, in his Days, Farmers valued Gardens more than they do now. I remember Mr. *Houghton*, in one of his weekly Papers, adviſes our Farmers to put ſuch of their Children, whom they deſign for Farmers, for ſome time to a Gardner, which would certainly give a great lift to the Ingenious, and do the dull ones no harm. Experiments may be cheaply tryed in a Garden, before they are ventur'd at in the Field: And it is no Hyperbole to ſay there are yet

yet a thouſand Improvements to be made in this Nation. Moreover, if my Dame be a little out of Humour, as ſometimes good Dames will be, our Farmer may find no leſs Diverſion in his Garden, than if he went a Mile or two to an Alehouſe, and made the Breach wider.

22 At ſpring for the ſummer, ſowe garden ye ſhal,
at harueſt for winter, or ſowe not at al:
Oft digging, remouing, and weeding ye ſee,
makes hearbe the more holſome, and greater to be.

So that your Garden brings you two Crops (beſides your Bees, which may well be reckon'd a third, but of them in their Places) nay indeed as many as there are Months.

For in this Month you may ſow Beets, Cabbage, Carrots, Onions, Parſnips, Spinage, Garlick, Leeks, Lettice, and Peaſe.

In *April*, Cucumbers, Melons, Artichoaks and Madder, may be planted, and French Beans ſet.

In *May*, ſow ſweet Marjoram, Baſil, Thyme, and ſet Roſemary.

In *June* and *July*, ſow Turnips, latter Lettice and Purſlain.

In *Auguſt*, ſow Cabbage, Colliflower and Turnips.

In *September*, plant Straw-berry Setts, alſo Tulip-Roots.

In *October*, ſow all ſorts of Fruit-Stones, Nuts, Kernels, and Seeds for Trees or Stocks.

In *November*, plant the faireſt Tulips, the Weather good.

In *December*, ſet Beans, alſo ſow or ſet Bay-berries, Laurel-berries, dropping ripe.

In *January*, make hot Beds, and ſow your choiceſt Sallads, as Chervil, Lettice, Radiſh.

In *Februrry*, ſow Annice, Beans, Peaſe, Radiſh, Parſnips, Carrots, Potatoes, Onions, Parſly, Spinage, and Corn-Salading. This according to Mr. *Mortimer*.

23 Time faire to ſowe, or to gather be bold,
but ſet or remoove, when the weather is cold:
Cut al thing or gather, the moone in the wane,
but ſowe in increaſing, or giue it his bane.

There is an Old Sawe to this purpoſe:

In Gard'ning never this Rule forget,
To Sow dry, and Set wet.

What

What is ſown, as Seeds, are Plants compacted in a very little Space; and if they are too ſoon gorged with Moiſture, that is faſter than they can ſpend it upon their fibrous Root or Tendrils with which they lay hold on the Earth, they are apt to diſcompoſe their inward Parts, and, in plain *Engliſh*, burſt. But what is ſett, namely, Plants (for Beans, Peaſe, *&c.* ought not to be ſett too wet, any more than other Seeds) have already Moiſture in them, and their Texture is already expanded, and in its Shape; theſe require immediate ſtrong Food, as being out of the Womb; and if their Nurſe be dry, inſtead of getting from her, ſhe ſucks the little Moiſture they have from them. As to the Moon, altho' I do not utterly deſpiſe the Obſervation of it, yet I think the beſt time to gather and ſow is when it ſuits beſt with the Weather.

24 Now ſets do aske watering, with pot or with diſh,
Sew ſowne do not ſo, if ye do as I wiſh:
Through cunning with dible, rake, mattock and ſpade,
by line and by leauel, trim garden is made.

The firſt Couplet has been ſufficiently ſpoke of in the laſt: In the ſecond our Author adviſes Regularity, which not only barely pleaſes the Eye, and gives an inward Joy at the firſt ſight, but furthers the Growth and Proſperity of your Vegetables. Care muſt be taken in this, that every Plant have its ſhare of the Sun, of Moiſture, or any other Advantage of the Ground. And ſuch Regularity is not only confin'd to Gardens, but ought to have a Place in all other Affairs. I have heard it obſerv'd by ſome Workmen, that Turneps thrive beſt when houghed *North* and *South*; certainly it muſt be becauſe the Meridian Sun goes more cleverly through them, and at leaſt once a Day cheriſhes the Root of each Plant.

25 Who ſoweth too lateward, hath ſildome good ſeed,
who ſoweth too ſoone, little better ſhal ſpeed:
Apt time and the ſeaſon, ſo diuers to hit,
let aier and laier, helpe practiſe and wit.

They that ſow too late have the Seaſon following commonly too dry, ſo that their Seed cannot get the Strength out of the

the Ground. They that ſow too early are as often too wet, and the Weeds grow faſter than the Corn; ſo that here, as in moſt other things, both Extremes have the ſame Defect. Our Author's Meaning is that *Aier* and *Laier* help Practice and Wit. By *Aier* I underſtand Situation, Weather, *&c.* all that depends upon the Air. By *Laier*, Compoſition, the Nature of the Soil, Heart of the Land, *&c.* all that depends upon the Earth: Theſe, he ſays, ought to be conſulted with our Experience and Senſe. So that what is too ſoon or too late at one time, may not be ſo in another. I know there are a great many ingenious Men that are Farmers in this Nation, would theſe but ſet down their Obſervations in this kind, or communicate them, it would redound to a conſiderable Improvement of their native Country. Why ſhould they bury any more their Knowledge than their Riches? Why ſhould not the World be the better for their having been in it?

26 **Now leekes are in ſeaſon, for pottage ful good,**
and ſpareth the milcheow, and purgeth the blood:
Theſe hauing with peaſon, for pottage in Lent,
thou ſpareſt both otemel, and bread to be ſpent.

Here I cannot but bewail again how little uſe the People of this Nation make of Herbs and Pulſe: It is true, the Gentry uſe them more than ever, but the Middle ſort, and Poor, think themſelves undone, if they have not their Fill of Wheat Bread and Fat Fleſh. It is not long ſince I have heard it ſpoke of, as a very ill Circumſtance, that a poor Man who formerly liv'd well, hath himſelf, his Wife, and Children, been fain to make many a Dinner upon nothing but Burgoe, *alias*, boil'd Oatmeal: the ſame, to be ſure, would have been ſaid of Peaſe-Pudding or Peaſe-Porridge, without Meat, as Fleſh is commonly call'd. And I do believe it is ſo; it is an ill Circumſtance to thoſe whoſe Bodies cannot bear ſuch Food. But what Pity is it that they are not bred otherwiſe; how does a *Scotch* Man, an *Iriſh* Man, or *French* Man thrive in this Nation; and what miſerable Wretches are our Poor, when in other Nations? how much doth the riſe of Wheat or Fleſh immediately affect us? of which lamentable Inſtances have lately happen'd.

27 Though

27 Though neuer ſo much, a good huſwife doth care,
that ſuch as do labour, haue huſbandly fare:
Yet feed them and cram them, til purſe do lacke chinke,
no ſpoone meat, no belly ful, labourers thinke.

It is ſo ſtill, and he that would think himſelf next to ſtarv'd ſhould he have warm'd Cabbage or Potatoes with his Meat at Breakfaſt and at Supper, ſhall go to work or to Bed with his Belly brim full of Porridge and skim'd Milk: But the Error lyes in the Maſter more than the Servant, for other Food might be brought into requeſt.

28 Kil crow, pie and cadow, rooke, buzzard and rauen,
or elſe go deſire them, to ſeeke a new hauen:
In ſcaling the pongeſt, to plucke off his becke,
beware how ye climber, for breaking your necke.

The beſt way to deſtroy them is in their Neſts, and then the firſt four are tolerable good Meat; Caddows are Jackdaws: Ravens and Rooks are protected, the one becauſe they are ſuppoſed to eat ſuch Ordure and Filth as would otherwiſe infect the Air near great Cities and Towns; the other, for I know not what. I have heard an Excuſe for protecting them, I own, but it was as far off as *France*, and from one who I believe knew little of *England*; he ſaid, that by Reaſon of its Moiſtneſs, *England* was much ſubject to breeding of Earth-Worms, which would ſoon deſtroy all, if this Vermine were not kept to deſtroy them. How judicious the Remark, I leave to the more learned Reader; I only mention it to ſhew Monſieur thought that muſt be ſome Reaſon for the cheriſhing them; whilſt I conclude this Month in the Words of our Author, *Chap.* xiii.

Though winds do rage, as winds were wood,
And cauſe ſpring tides, to raiſe great flood,
And lofty ſhips, leaue anker in mud,
Bereauing many of life and of bloud:
Yet true it is, as cow chewes cud,
And trees at ſpring, do yeeld forth bud,
Except wind ſtands, as neuer it ſtood:
It is an ill wind turnes none to good.

TUSSER REDIVIVUS:

Being Part of

Mr. *Thomas Tusser*'s

Five Hundred POINTS of

HUSBANDRY;

NAMELY,

For the Month of April.

With NOTES.

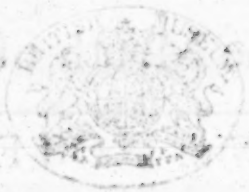
To be Published Monthly.

N° IV.

LONDON:

Printed, and are to be sold by *J. Morphew* near *Stationers*-Hall. 1710.

(Price Two Pence.)



TUSSER REDIVIVUS.

APRIL.

IN Cambridgeſhire forward, to Lincolnſhire waie,
the champion maketh his fallow in May:
Then thinking ſo doing, one tillage worth twaine,
by forcing of weed, by that meanes to refraine.

Our Author is for early Summer Fallowing, which without doubt has its Benefits; however, the Husbandman muſt do what is of moſt Importance to him, and not loſe his preſent Barly Seed-time, which ſometimes is not ended pretty forward in *May*. I have ſeen Winter-Corn, in the dry part of *Cambridgeſhire*, very forward, which I believe was ſown before Harveſt; and without doubt, for cold moiſt Lands, it is beſt to be forward. Summer Fallowing not only deſtroys Weeds, but meliorates the Land, expoſing it to the Wind and Sun, whereby it receives and is impregnated with the Nitre of the Air, as alſo to the Sheep, who eat up the very Roots of the Weeds; and therefore the Weeds ſhould be turn'd up whilſt Juicy, or at leaſt before they have ſpent any conſiderable Strength of the Earth. The firſt ploughing of a Summer Fallow, ought to be ſhallow, that the Sheep may come at the Roots. The Second, the full depth, that the Air may impregnate the Mould.

2 If April be dripping, then do I not hate,
for him that hath little, his fallowing late:
Else otherwise fallowing, timely is best,
for saving of Cattel, of plough and the rest.

He inclines to turn in the Earth with somewhat upon it, as supposing that by the Putrifaction of Weeds, some Strength or Heart is got; but by no means it may stand until any thing run is to Seed; and some Seeds there are which are very forward. He had been himself a Farmer, and therefore very well knew, that the Farmer must consider his Circumstances beyond any other established Rule; wherefore to those, who cannot exactly follow him, he advises to do it as well as they can, and only recommends being as Timely as they can, for hurrying of Cattle is by no means good, and what is got in the Ground by Exactness, may be soon lost in them.

3 Be sure of plough to be ready at hand,
per compas ye spread, that on hillocks did stand:
Least drying so lying, do make it decaie
per euer much water do wash it awaie.

Of this somewhat has been spoken in former Months; neither is it impertinent here, for now the Sun begins to be somewhat strong, and that which was apt to evaporate in *January*, is much more now. If Fertility consists in Salts, like our Salt-Petre, as some argue, then seeing here it is in the most minute Particles, it is easily expanded by the Heat of the Sun, and the Expansion of common Salt-Petre, I am told, is above four thousand to one; so that although the Dews and Rains do bring it down again upon the Earth, it is not upon the same that it was exhal'd from, and therefore the best way is to plough it in, and secure it whilst you have it.

4 Looke now to prouide ye, of medow for hay,
if fens be vndrowned, there chepest ye may:
In fen for the bullocke, for horse not so wel,
count best the best chepe, whereseuer ye dwel.

Now

Now ye may ſee what Medows are well laid up, and what not, and accordingly may chuſe your Ground. Fen Hay, or Merſh Hay, is by no means good for a Horſe, as being too frothy and light; they thrive beſt upon up-land Hay. A Bullock will thrive very well on Fen or Merſh Hay, and if it be Mow-burnt a little, it is not the worſe, but rather the better for them, and makes them drink heartily.

Note, That this Mow-burn is ſuch as is occaſion'd by the Hay being ſtackt too ſoon, before its own Juice is thoroughly dried, and by *Norfolk* People is called the Red Raw; not ſuch as is occaſion'd by ſtacking it when wet with Rain, which is a naſty muſty, and ſtinks.

5 Prouide ye of colvmeat, for cattel at night,
and chiefly where commons, lie far out of ſight:
Where cattel be tied, without any meat,
that profit by dairie, can neuer be great.

The Cow, eſpecially the common Cow, will yet gladly eat Hay; and then during the Night ſhe can cheerfully chew the Cud, and keep her ſelf warm, for the Nights are yet raw and cold: Add to this, that where there are ſtanding Waters, (as there are in moſt Commons) the Cow during the day-time licks greedily the Graſs that ſprings through them in ſhallow places, and with it abundance of Water; inſomuch, as in fenny places, they are often ſeen to ſpew clear Water. This a little Hay at Night drinks up in their Stomachs, and converts that, which otherwiſe chills them, into excellent Nouriſhment.

6 Get into thy hoppard, with plentie of poles,
amongſt the ſame hillocks, diuide them by doles:
Three poles to a hillock (I paſſe not how long)
ſhal yeeld thee more profit, ſet deeply and ſtrong.

The Number of Poles to each Hillock, muſt be proportioned to their bigneſs, or diſtance from each other. I ſuppoſe in our Author's time, they made the Hills leſs than they do now; for now 6, 8 or 10 Poles, are frequent to a

Hill, ſome ſay 20 are ſometimes uſed: However, over-poling (eſpecially in height) is worſe than under-poling. Poles ought to be ſet ſloping, bending towards the South; and if two or three Forks be left towards the top, they prove of good uſe. Alder Poles peeled, I take to be the beſt.

7 Sell barke to the tanner, per timber ye fel,
cut low by the ground, or elſe doo ye not wel:
In breaking ſaue crooked, for mil and for ſhips,
and euer in hewing, ſaue carpenters chips.

To ſell to the Tanner before you are under a Neceſſity, is to be able to make the beſt Bargain; for Tanners are commonly but few in a place, and when you are oblig'd to ſell or houſe, may bid you a Price accordingly: However, Bark is a Commodity that at preſent ſells very well, and Tanners are commonly pretty eager of Buying. In Felling, he adviſes to cut low, for ſix Inches at the But, may be more worth than two Foot in another part of the Tree. I take by breaking, is here meant ſawing out, it being called breaking-up by Workmen, in thoſe Parts near where our Author liv'd. He adviſes then that, in ſawing-out, regard be had to cut (eſpecially crooked Timber) to the beſt Advantage; as for Mill-work and Ship-work, and indeed for any Work, what it is moſt proper for, is cutting to the beſt Advantage. He adviſes not to allow the Hewer his Chips, but reſerve them for ones own uſe. And here, with Submiſſion, I take him to mean ſomewhat craftily; for altho' it is true, that a Hewer in ſome places may make his Chips very well worth his days Work, yet they are ſeldom thrown into his Bargain, but he pays ſomewhat for them: Yet if a Hewer is to have the Chips at a Bargain, certain he can hew ſo much the ſquarer, and the Seller of the Timber loſes all the Gain of the Wane-edges; which Gain in ſhort is a Cheat, although a very cuſtomary one.

8 Firſt ſee it well fenſed, per hewers begin,
then ſee it well ſtadled, without and within:
Thus being preſerued, and husbandly don,
ſhal ſooner raiſe profit, to thee or thy ſonne.

Fencing

Fencing before Felling is very proper, for Neat Cattle and Horſes too, will crop the tender Sprouts of your Underwood, as it ſprings up, to its great Damage. Thieves have a great Advantage when they can attack on all ſides, and upon a Fell they are commonly very impudent and buſy. Another reaſon of fencing before you fell, is, that you may uſe your Buſhes whilſt they are good, which they will not be long after the beginning of this Month; and that you may caſt up your Banks whilſt the Earth is moiſt. To ſtadle a Wood, is to leave at certain diſtances a ſufficient number of young Trees to repleniſh it, this is regulated by Law and Cuſtom, only I add, that it is much better to leave more than leſs, and that of Three or Four Growths, your next Fell will come by much the ſooner: For as an Oak ought not to ſtand after he is come to his full growth, any more than Corn after it is ripe; ſo methinks he ſhould ſtand till then. A handſome rank of Trees in a Hedge-row, is both comely and uſeful; and here rather than miſs them, they may be indulged and made into Pollards, and they will pay well enough for their ſtanding.

9 Leaue growing for ſtaddles, the likeſt and beſt,
though ſeller and buier, diſpatched the reſt:
In buſhes, in hedgerow, in graue and in wood,
this leſſon obſerued, is needful and good.

That is the ſtraiteſt, and thoſe who are moſt likely and thriving, whoſe Root is fix'd ſtrongly into the Ground, his But bigger than any other part of the Tree, his Grain ſtrait without twiſting, his Bark clean without *fungi* or Toad-ſtools, no weeping holes or decayed Boughs upon him.

10 Saue elme, aſh and crabtree, for cart and for plough,
ſaue ſtep for a ſtile, of the crotch of the bough:
Saue hazel for forks, ſaue ſallow for rake,
ſaue hullier and thorne, thereof flaile for to make.

Elm Boards becauſe of their large ſcantling and lightneſs, are commonly uſed for Carts, but they are very apt to warp and chop with the Sun and Weather. Aſh is a tough and

ſtrait grain'd Wood, it is very apt to breed the Worms, eſpecially if fell'd at this time of the Year; and conſequently not ſo fit for building Timber, as Oak, eſpecially where it touches Lime or Mortar. But for all ſorts of Farmers Utenſils, ſuch as Plough-Beams, Axle-Trees, Spokes, Pitch-Forks, it hath not its fellow: A forked ſtep for a Stile, I think one of the worſt uſes it can be put to; for they as well as all rodded Stiles are very inconvenient, eſpecially for the Dame and Dairy Maid. Hazel is a light Wood, and when large, tollerably ſtrong and tough; it is much uſed for Forks to cock Barley or Oats, and frequently grows with Three Tines, near the very ſhape it is to be uſed in. Sallow is very light and ſmooth, and conſequently fit for Rakes for Hay or Corn. Hulver or Holly, is a curious fine grain'd Wood, and comes little ſhort of Box, nay in ſome reſpects it is better, as being much lighter and not ſo brittle, and yet heavy enough for Flail Swingels. Black Thorn is alſo very good for Flail Swingels, but more apt to ſpit, that is, break out in little pieces, to theſe I may alſo add Crab Tree, which makes very good Swingels, as well as Mill Coggs, for which ſome account it the beſt Wood.

11 Make riddance of cariage, per peere go about,
for ſpoiling of plant, that is newly come out:
To carter with oxen, this meſſage I bring,
leaue not oxe abroad, for annoying the ſpring.

When there is a fell of underwood, the Buds that put out the Spring following, are exceeding juicy and tender; for had the Wood ſtood, they had all been put forth at *Michaelmas*, at the ſhedding of the Leaf, and ſtood the hardneſs of the Winter, whereby they attain a very thick Coat; but now they no ſooner put forth, but they open into Leaf, and the leaſt bruſh annoys them. Oxen and Cows exceedingly delight to eat them, they will refuſe the Graſs, to crop them, but of this has been mention made before.

12 Allowance of fodder, ſome countries do yeeld,
as good for the cattel, as haie in the field:

Some

**Some mowe up their hedlonds, and plots among corn,
and driuen to leaue nothing, vnmowne or vnshorne.**

I ſuppoſe St. *Foin*, None-ſuch, and ſeveral new ſorts of Graſſes frequent amongſt us at preſent, were unknown to our Author. And yet it ſeems by his firſt Verſe, that in his days they had ſome ſort of artificial Fodder, perhaps Ray-Graſs. The laying of Headlands for Graſs, is frequently uſed in *Norfolk* to this day, eſpecially where Meadow is ſcarce, the like of ſpewy or wet pieces among Corn; but their great Supply is Noneſuch, which takes very well in a light ſandy Mould, as St. *Foin* in a dry chalky Soil.

**13 Some commons are barren, the nature is ſuch,
and ſome ouerlaieth the commons too much:
The peſtered commons, ſmal profit doth giue,
and profit as little, ſome reape I believe.**

As to Commons, it is a queſtion whether they are of Benefit to the poorer ſort or not? for if they are Stinted, every one enjoys them according to the Land he rents, and then but little of them falls to the poor Man's ſhare, if not, the Rich Farmer commonly overſtocks them, if good for any thing, and the poor Man has nothing but his leavings, after he has ſwept it and is gone into his Ground again. And it is but very poor Milk that a Common Cow gives, when ſhe bites near the Ground; his Wife trudges Morning and Night, ſometimes a Mile, and more; and if he has Children, the Eldeſt to be ſure is kept from going to Service, or Apprentice, till they are good for nothing, and all for to fetch up this Cow, or look after the Houſe and the younger Children, when Father is gone to work, and Mother a Milking. If they make a little Butter once a Week, he or ſhe trudge to Market with it, and loſe a days work; where it is ten to one but they turn it into cheap and unwholeſome Fleſh. When Winter comes, he muſt buy his Wintering, at leaſt with his Calf, and if his Cow come to any miſchance he is ruin'd. I am ſure a very ſmall Garden will turn to a much better Account.

14 Some peſter the commons, with jades & with geeſe,
with hog without ring, and with ſheepe without fleece:
Some loſe a daies labour, with ſeeking their owne,
ſome meet with a bootie, they would not haue knowne.

Here our Author enumerates divers Abuſes of Commons, as firſt, the encreaſe of a ſmall bon'd beggarly Stock, they being poiſon'd with Geeſe, and plough'd up with Hogs, maintaining a few ſtarv'd Ewes and Lambs, after which, as well as after the Cow, many a days labour is loſt, and laſtly being a ſhrewd means of purloining. The Common Walker knows every bodies Beaſt upon it, and when he ſees a Stranger, he is under a dangerous Temptation, eſpecially if it be a Sheep which may be eaſily carried off.

15 Great troubles and loſſes, the champion ſees,
and euer in brawling, as waſps amongſt bees:
As charitie that waie, appeareth but ſmal,
ſo leſſe be their winnings, or nothing at al.

Our Author liv'd in the Reigns of King *Henry* the Eighth, King *Edward* the Sixth, Queen *Mary* and Queen *Elizabeth*: During which time, there were ſeveral Commotions about the taking in of Common Field Land, which I find our Author entirely for, as being for the undoubted Intereſt of the Nation; for in ſhort, the greateſt part of the Privileges of common Fields, *&c.* are but ſo many Privileges to wrong and quarrel with their Neighbours, to ſolter a litigious Humour, and ſet them together by the Ears; to breed up a ſtarv'd beggarly Stock in hopes of a Fortnights Food, of which before. The continual Work that Encloſure produces, is certainly of more value to them, and the Haws, Acorns, Crabs, and Maſt of a Hedge row, will twice countervail the Shack of a Field: Beſides, if the Hog be kept out the longer, the Gleaner is not, which turns to moſt Advantage.

16 Where champion wanteth, a ſwinheard for hog,
there many complaineth, of naughty mans dog:

Where

Where ech his owne keeper, appoints without care,
there corne is deſtroyed, per men be aware.

And yet it is but in very few places, that they will agree to have a Swine-Herd, ſome for fear of its being the occaſion of a Stint, or ſetling at the Court what Number of Hogs each ſhall keep; others in plain down right Terms, leaſt they ſhould not treſpaſs. I knew one who us'd to brag ſhe had the prettyeſt Creatures (meaning her Swine) who would lie out ſometimes a Week together, but then came home ſo fat and in ſo good likeing, it did her Heart good to ſee them.

This is what muſt exaſperate any Gentleman, or Farmer, to Sallow or Shake them ſoundly with his Dog, and not value the Noiſe that either of them make, for it is an extravagant Damage a Hog will do in a little time, eſpecially amongſt Sheaves: The poor Man pays for this too, he muſt have Peaſe to fat them after all this; and either the beſt part of his Harveſt-Money, or his Winters threſhing muſt go, and if he ſell's, the Butcher will give him little Profit. Yet I am not againſt a labouring Man's keeping a Cow and a Sow, provided the Milk be uſed in his Family, and his Pigs ſold for Roaſters, and that he rather buy Shots, (Pigs about Four Months Old) than rear.

17 The land is wel harted, with help of the fold,
for one or two crops, if ſo long it wil hold:
If ſhepheard would keepe them, from ſtroying of corne,
the walke of his ſheepe, might the better be borne.

Folding of Land is one of the moſt ancient and ready ways of dunging; and will ſerve very well for Two Crops, but it cannot be had by every one, eſpecially Sub-tenants, who live under a Landlord, or Farmer, who keep a Flock; they will be ſure to fold their own, and rarely will be hired: However, if they feed upon the Ground, they commonly leave the price of their Food behind them, and that is ſome Benefit, provided the Shepherd keep them together, and make them go regularly over each Ground, but it is too often otherwiſe, now as well as then; and if the Farmer do

not

not mind his Shepherd, he will as often treſpaſs upon his Maſter as any body elſe.

18 Where ſtones be too manie, annoying thy land,
make ſeruant come home, with a ſtone in his hand:
By daily ſo doing, haue plentie pe ſhal,
both handſome for pauing, and good for a wal.

This at firſt ſight ſeems ſomewhat conceited, but conſidering the eaſe wherewith ſuch a thing may be done, the meaning is good. What if the Plough-Boy pick a Wallet full whilſt the Plough-Man is untracing the Horſes? What if the Shepherd, who ſpends half his time in Idleneſs, employ ſome of it in picking Stones into Heaps, where they may lie until the Cart is at leaſure to fetch them; this is as eaſy, and as much in ſight of his Charge, as in Nut time to fill his Pockets with Nuts? Now where Stones do annoy the Land, and it is found worth while to employ People at Wages to pick them off, certainly it is worth while to pick them and bring them home at ſpare times, for let them be never ſo troubleſome abroad, there are uſes enough for them at home.

19 From April beginning, til Andrew be paſt,
ſo long with good huſwife, hir dairie doth laſt:
Good milchow and paſture, good husbands prouide,
the reſidue good huſwiues, know beſt how to guide.

Suffolk and *Eſſex* were the Countries wherein our Author was a Farmer, and no where are better Dairys for Butter, and neater Houſewifes than there; (if too many of them at preſent do not ſmoke Tobacco.) Their Butter has a ſmell and flavour beyond any thing to be met with elſewhere; and by *Auguſt* it ſhall acquire a firmneſs or hardneſs, and be fit for potting. I can aſſign no better reaſon for this, than the number of Cows they keep, and the ſmallneſs of their Incloſures, by which means they have frequently freſh Paſtures; for when a Cow bites near the Ground, ſhe neither gives in Quantity or Quality her Milk. I cannot deny, but there may be ſomething in their Breed, and I know that one

one Cow will give much better Milk than another, altho' in the ſame Paſture, the Champ or Feed may alſo contribute much. Rampions, Saxifrage, and no doubt many other Graſſes, as St. *Foin*, &c. give an odd unfaſhionable taſte to Butter and Cheeſe, and by conſequence there are thoſe Graſſes which pleaſe our Palates as well.

20 **Ill huswife vnskilful, to make her owne cheese,**
through trusting of others, hath this for her fees:
Hir milkepan and creamepot, so slabberd and sost,
that butter is wanting, and cheese is halfe lost.

The Eye of the Maſter makes the Horſe fat, and that of the Miſtreſs keeps her Houſe and Dairy clean; without due care and following Servants ever were, and ever will be, lazy and liquoriſh. Cleanlineſs and Opportunity are the Two Supports of a Dairy, and if it is the Servants buſineſs to act, it is the Miſtreſſes to contrive.

21 **Where some of a cow, do raise peerlie a pound,**
with such sillie huswiues, no penny is found:
Then dairie maid Cisley, hir fault being known,
apace away trudgeth, with more than hir own.

So far from Gain, that he that truſts to unfaithful Servants, ſhall certainly be a loſer; it is incredible the waſte that they will make, where left to themſelves: I know an Eſtate now worth 200 *l. per An.* and when in Servants Hands never made ſo; nay, was ſometimes in debt, and the worſt is, the fault is remedileſs; for if Dairy-Maid *Ciſley*, or Plough-*Roger*, do go off with ſomewhat more than their own, all the redreſs is, being at more Charge, at laſt perhaps they are Whipt, which is your utmoſt Satisfaction.

22 **Then neighbor for Gods sake, if any you see,**
good seruant for dairie house, waine hir to me:
Such maister such man, such mistresse such maid,
such husband and huswife, such houses araid.

But notwithſtanding the greatneſs of the Provocation, if

a Servant be puniſhed, perhaps you may ſtay long enough for another. Wherefore, a Maſter and Miſtreſs's Diligence and Inſtruction, is more than doubly rewarded. An indifferent Servant ſhall mend under a diligent Maſter or Miſtreſs; but under a ſlothful and careleſs one, the beſt is ſure to be bad.

I ſhall conclude this Month with our Authors Leſſon to Dairy Maid *Ciſley*.

A Leſſon to dairiemaid Ciſley *of ten topping Gueſts.*

As wife that wil, good husband pleaſe,
Muſt ſhun with skil, ſuch gheſts as theſe.
So Ciſſe that ſerues, muſt marke this note:
What fault deſerues, a hushed cote.

Gehezie, Lots wife, and Argus his eies,
Tom piper, pooze cobler, and Lazarus thies:
Rough Eſau, with Maudlin, and Gentiles that ſcral,
With Cushop that burneth, thus know ye them al.

These toppinglie gheſts, be in number but ten,
As welcome in dairie, as beares among men;
Which being deſcribed, take heed of ye shal,
For danger of afterclaps, after that fal.

1 Gehezie his ſickneſſe, was whitish and drie,
ſuch cheeſes good Ciſley, ye floted too nie.

Floting is taking off the Cream; ſome, as in *Devonſhire*, ſcald their Milk before they flote it, and this raiſes indeed the more and thicker Cream; but the remainder to be ſure muſt make miſerable Cheeſe: In *Suffolk* they are alſo noted for this fault. In *Holland* they have an ingenious way of making their Skim-Milk-Cheeſe eat tollerable, namely, by mixing it up with Seeds, and this ſcrap't and eaten with other Cheeſe, gives a reliſh good enough.

2 Leaue Lot with hir piller, good Ciſley alone,
much ſaltneſs in white meat, is il for the ſtone.

For,

Formerly when Salt was cheap, ſome ſalted with a plentiful hand out of Covetouſneſs.

3 If cheeſes in dairie, haue Argus his eies,
tel Ciſley the fault in hir huswifery lies.

Becauſe ſhe did not work the Curd well together.

4 Tom piper hath houen, and puffed up cheeks,
if cheeſe be ſo houen, make Ciſſe to ſeeke creeks.

The Curd was not well broken.

5 Pooze cobler he tuggeth, his letherlie trash,
if cheeſe abide tugging, tug Ciſley a crash.

Toughneſs is occaſion'd by its being ſet too hot, or not wrought up, and the Curd broke in good time.

6 If Lazer ſo lothſome in cheeſe be eſpied,
let baies amend Ciſley, or ſhift hir aſide.

What he calls Lazer, which is an inner Corruption, or Rottenneſs of divers Colours, is chiefly occaſion'd from their uſing Beaſtings, or Milk ſoon after Calving; which altho' to it, as well as Butter, it gives a very bright yellow at firſt, ſoon corrupts and is unwholeſome. The blew Mould is occaſion'd from Moiſture, and Cheeſes touching one another, the brittle Mould from Bruiſes, the Cheeſe-cloths being not clean, or ſower, gives a bad taſte alſo.

7 Rough Eſau was hairie, from top to the fut,
if cheeſe ſo appeareth, cal Ciſley a ſlut.

A Slut indeed, but Wenches when they can get a Looking Glaſs, will be running into places where they are leaſt ſuſpected, and be combing and tricking themſelves up; and therefore it is not without reaſon, ſome neat Houſewifes cannot endure a Looking Glaſs to hang over a Dreſſer.

8 As

8 As Maudlen wept, ſo would Cilley be dreſt,
for whey in hir cheeſes, not halfe inough preſt.

If the Curd be very well wrought before it is put into the Preſs, it will need much the leſs. Some there, are who lay no Weight at all upon them in the Preſs, but work them very well before hand.

9 If gentiles be ſcraling, cal maggot the pie,
if cheeſes haue Gentils, at Cille by and by.

Gentils comes from their being kept too moiſt and warm, too ſeldom turn'd, and too ſoon heap'd one upon another, and perhaps from being Fly-blown.

10 Bleſſe Cilley (good miſtris) that bushop doth ban,
for burning the milke, of hir cheeſe to the pan.

When the Biſhop paſs'd by, (in former times) every one ran out to partake of his Bleſſing, which he plentifully beſtow'd as he went along; and thoſe who left their Milk upon the Fire, might find it burnt to the Pan when they came back, and perhaps ban or curſe the Biſhop as the occaſion of it, as much or more than he had bleſs'd them: Hence it is likely it grew into a Cuſtom to Curſe the Biſhop when any ſuch Diſaſter happen'd, for which our Author would have the Miſtreſs bleſs, *Anglice*, correct her Servant both for her Negligence and Unmannerlineſs. And indeed throughout this Author, it appears that Farmers, like Maſters and Dames, might, and did correct their Servants, and were not oblig'd to treat thoſe like Gentlefolks, who could not be ſuppos'd to have any Civility or good Breeding, and therewith he concludes.

If thou ſo oft beaten, amendeſt by this,
I wil no more threaten, I promiſe the Cille.

TUSSER REDIVIVUS:

Being Part of

Mr. *Thomas Tusser*'s

Five Hundred POINTS of

HUSBANDRY;

NAMELY,

For the Month of **May.**

With NOTES.

To be Published Monthly.

N° V.

LONDON:

Printed, and are to be sold by *J. Morphew* near *Stationers*-Hall. 1710.

(Price Two-Pence.)

TUSSER REDIVIVUS.

MAY.

1 **AT Philip and Jacob, away with the lambs,**
that thinkeſt to haue any milke of their dams:
At Lammas leaue milking, for feare of a thing,
leaſt Requiem æternam **in winter they ſing.**

Milking of Ewes is now very little uſed in the Southern parts of *England*, and not ſo much in the Northern as formerly, it being of all Milk accounted the worſt; and, by reaſon the Ewes muſt be milk'd backward, the uncleanlieſt. However, if you intend to ſell your Lambs off at ſome of the *May* Fairs, it is time to teach them to feed themſelves. As to leaving off milking at *Lammas*; I take it, there is no neceſſity of being preciſe, for they grow dry of themſelves very ſoon after they have taken Ram; and I take it, there is no Danger at all, or fear of ſinging *Requiem Æternam*, as our Author terms it, if they be milk'd, (or which is the ſame) if their Lambs go by their ſides until that time, or ſome time after; for ſucking certainly keeps them from the rott: And there is nothing more dangerous to the Ewe, than to grow fat ſoon after taking Ram, or to be in plentiful Paſture until about a Fortnight before yeaning. Of the time of their taking Ram I ſuppoſe we ſhall more particularly ſpeak hereafter; I ſhall only therefore here inſert this general Rule, namely, That the beſt time for Ewes to yean in is when the Farmer hath plenty of Food and Succour for them, (however, the earlier the better) and by conſequence the beſt time for them to take Ram in, is juſt twenty Weeks before that time.

2 To milke and to fold them, is much to require,
except he haue paſture, to fil their deſire:
Yet many by milking, ſuch heed they do take,
not hurting their bodies, much profit do make.

Folding and milking at the ſame time is, without doubt, too much; for altho' folding is very beneficial to Land, there is none but muſt own it is prejudicial to Sheep, eſpecially on moiſt Lands, and in wet Weather. However, if Sheep be well fed, or (as our Author terms it) have Paſture to fulfil their Deſire, they may bear what Hardſhip you put upon them the better: But ſuch Paſture conſiſts not only in Quantity but Quality. Your Sheep every Morning come hungry out of the Fold, and fall greedily upon what they firſt light upon, which if there be no farther Care taken, may be as well bad as good; whereas they ought to be drove immediately to the ſweeteſt and dryeſt Champ, ſuch as Broom-Furze or Juniper.

3 Fiue ewes to a cow, make proofe by a troe,
ſhall double thy dairie, elſe truſt me no moe:
Yet may a good huſwife, that knoweth the ſkil,
haue mixt and vnmixt, at hir pleaſure and wil.

Our Author, I ſuppoſe, took this for a conſiderable Secret; for if Ewes Milk be fit for any thing it is for Cheeſe, of which I have eaten very good in *Dantzick:* And without doubt a skilful Hand may ſo qualify it with Cows Milk as to take off ſo much of its rankneſs as may bring it to a grateful taſte. Some will have it that *Parmeſan* Cheeſe is a mixture.

4 If ſheepe or thy lambe, fal a wrigling with taile,
go by and by ſearch it, whiles helpe may preuaile:
That barbarlie handled, I dare thee aſſure,
caſt duſt in his arſe, thou haſt finiſht the cure.

If Sheep or Lambs are at any time laxative (which they will be whenever their Food is too moiſt) then their Dung hangs to the Wooll, and there breeds a Worm which ſoon ſeizeth the poor Creature in his Rump, which is a very tender part; and this without doubt makes him uneaſy, which he ſhews by the wrigling of his Tail: Theſe Lumps or Treddles being (barberly

berly cut off) that is very close, and the part rub'd with Dust, was in our Author's time the Cure: The common way now is, after the Treddles are cut away to anoint them with Tar; or, if the Maggots are got deep into the Flesh, to wash them well with Scab-water, namely, a strong decoction of Tobacco-Stalks in Chamber lye.

5 Where houses be reeded (as houses haue need)
now pare of the mosse, and go beat in the reed:
The iuster ye driue it, the smoother and plaine,
more handsome ye make it, to shut off the raine.

Reeding is no where so well done as in *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*, and is certainly, of all covering, the neatest, lightest, and warmest; neither will it (like Straw) harbour any Vermine, and besides comes very reasonable and cheap. If it be now and then cleansed from Moss, which stops the Water and rots it, and smooth beaten, to be sure it will last the longer; but it is not very apt to gather Moss, and will bear a better Slope than any other Thatch.

6 From May til October, leaue cropping, for why?
in woodsere, whatsoeuer thou croppest shal die:
Where Iuie imbraceth the tree very sore,
kil Iuie, else tree wil addle no more.

By Woodsere is meant decay'd or hollow Pollards, which he advises by no means to lop at this time, for it is indeed the ready way to kill them, or any Tree, altho' pretty sound. Ivy sucks not only from its Root, but by adhæsion having as many Roots as Tendrils, by which it cleaves to the Tree, and hinders its addling, *Anglice*, being added unto or increasing in bulk.

7 Keepe threshing for thresher, til May be come in,
to haue to be sure, fresh chaffe in the bin:
And somewhat to scamble, for hog and for hen,
and worke when it raineth, for loitering men.

Threshing of Corn hath for a long time been, and still continues to be, the way of cleansing it from the Straw and Chaff; and altho' many other ingenious ways may be found out to perform the same thing, I am apt to believe there is none but

will be attended with more Inconveniences than this, eſpecially as our Farmers Circumſtances now ſtand; for the Thraſher doth not only thraſh, but ſerves the Cattle with freſh Straw, the Hogs with Risk, (Offal-Corn and Weeds, and ſhort knotty Straw) the Poultry with Seeds and Pickings, who all conſtantly attend on him, are under his Eye, and he is always at hand, ready upon any Emergency of Fire, Thieves, ſick Cattle, *&c.*

8 Be ſure of haie, and of prouender ſome,
for labouring cattel, til paſture be come:
And if ye do mind, to haue nothing to ſterue,
haue one thing or other, for al things to ſerue.

Our Author means the Winter is not yet gone, and therefore ſome dry Meat muſt ſtill be kept. The Nights are yet ſharp, and tender Cattle muſt be houſed. Land-Floods are very apt, about this time, to overflow low Grounds: And in moſt Up lands there is very little Bite.

9 Ground compaſſed wel, a following peare,
if wheat or thy barlie, too ranke do appeare:
Now eat it with ſheepe, or elſe mow it you may,
for ledging, and ſo, to the birds for a pray.

We ſow now much earlier than we did in our Author's time, ſo that our Wheat in *May* is generally too forward to be eaten down; and as for mowing it, I believe it is very little practis'd. This is certain however, that where the Ground is too rank or luſty, neither is the Corn ſo good, for it runs more to Straw than it ſhould; and it is very ſubject to be irrecoverably lodg'd: Irrecoverably, I ſay, becauſe ſhorter Straw may riſe when the Corn is much forwarder than longer Straw; and if it ſhould not lodge, but be ripe ſooner than the reſt of the Field, the Birds to be ſure will be firſt there.

10 In May get a weedhooke, a crotch and a gloue,
and weed out ſuch weedes, as the corne doth not loue:
For weeding of wintercorne, now it is beſt,
but June is the better, for weeding the reſt.

A Weed-

A Weed-hook is an Inſtrument well known, and therefore needs no Deſcription, but a Crotch I take to be an Inſtrument of this Shape, put to a handle of 4 or 5 Foot long, now not much uſed, but for ought I know may find Acceptance with ſome, and therefore have here inſerted the Shape. There are many other Inſtruments for weeding, according to what Weeds they are to extirpate, and the Ingenuity of the Farmer. I knew one who had a Field of Wheat over-run with Cleavers to a prodigious Degree; the Wheat was near earing, and the Cleavers clang ſo to it, and ramp'd ſo high, that it was impoſſible, if they had gone on, but the whole Field muſt have been an entire Matt: The Farmer ſet his Wits to work, and made a ſort of a Rake, but with Teeth about two Foot long, and the handle not much longer: with this he comb'd his Wheat, as one would comb a Head of Hair, from the Roots upwards, and by this means deſtroy'd the Cleavers, and had a very good Crop.

11 The maieweed doth burne, and the thiſtle doth freat,
the fitches pul downward, both rie and the wheat:
The brake and the cockle, be noiſome too much,
yet like vnto boddle, no weed there is ſuch.

The Farmer has a great many Enemies, and of them Weeds are none of the leaſt, particularly theſe here mentioned; as, The *May*-Weed, which is almoſt to look at like a Camomile, but a filthy ſtinking Weed, and burns, that is, ſpreads itſelf to ſuch a compaſs, as kills all the Corn near it; it is frequent where old Dunghills have ſtood long, and conſequently lives upon the beſt, and ſucks the very Heart. The Thiſtle is alſo a Sign of a good Soil, but is a very bad Gueſt, and muſt be deſtroyed in time, for if he be ſuffer'd to ſeed, the Seeds flye and infect the Summer-Fallows. The Fitch, or as ſome call it, the Tine-tare, is common upon almoſt any Land; he ſpares not the pooreſt and hungryeſt, and muſt be weeded in time or he pulls down the Corn. The Fern, or Brake, is a very bad Weed where it takes, and not eaſily weeded out; it is obſerved they dye pretty far below any Bruiſe, and therefore ſome adviſe to mow them down, when they are yet young

with a wooden Scythe. The Cockle has, for a long time, lain under a bad Name, but, to give him his due, he is not ſo pernicious as theſe his Companions; 'tis true, he (as all other Weeds) will live upon the beſt that the poor Ground has, but he ſpreads not much, is eaſily weeded by hand, and his Seed eaſily ſeparated from the Corn by the help of a Sieve: Nay, grind him he gives a white Flower, malt him he works with the Barley; however, his Room is better than his Company. Boddle is a Weed, like the *May*-Weed, but bears a large yellow Flower, and is a very filthy ſpreading Ulcer upon Land; it is hardy, and will grow again, unleſs the Roots are clean pulled up; the Seed is alſo very ſpreading.

12 Slacke neuer thy weeding, for dearth nor for cheap,
the corne ſhal reward it, per euer ye reape:
And ſpeciallie where, ye do truſt for to ſeed,
let that be well vſed, the better to ſpeed.

The Weeds, if neglected, rob the Corn both in Quantity and Quality, increaſe the Husbandman's Labour, make him run greater Hazards than needful, (for he cannot inn weedy Corn as he can clean) and run down his Market; this is in Proportion as 1 to 32, if not more. What is intended for Seed to be ſure ought to be thorough clean.

13 In Maie is good ſowing, thy bucke or thy brank,
that blacke is as pepper, and ſmelleth ſo ranke:
It is to thy land, as a comfort or mucke,
and al things it maketh, as fat as a bucke.

This uſeful Grain is very much diſuſed in *England*, I ſuppoſe becauſe of its rankneſs of taſte, which in my Mind is not unpleaſant. It is for the moſt part given to Hogs and Poultrey, where it has no good Reputation, for it makes the Fat frothy and light, and apt to drip away. But then methinks it ſhould be the better Food for Man, to whom too much hard Fat can be of no Benefit, but a Burthen. Excellent Pancakes are made of it in *Holland*, and are eaten by the Beſt; and perhaps other Wheat had never roſe to ſo great a Price (as it did here of late) if People would have made ſhift with any thing elſe. It will grow upon dry and poor Land, but muſt be ſowed late, becauſe it cannot endure the leaſt Froſt.

Froſt. It is frequently ploughed in, when in Bloſſom, to make a Seaſon for Wheat the enſuing Year.

14 Sowe bucke after barlie, or after thy wheat,
a pecke to a rood, if the meaſure be great,
Three earths ſee he giue it, and ſow it aboue,
and harrow it finely, if bucke ye do loue.

It is alſo very proper to ſow it before Wheat, the Ground is made clean and fine by it, and it ſufficing itſelf with a Froth leaves the ſolid Strength for the Wheat.

15 Who peſcods would gather, to haue with the laſt,
to ſerue for his houſhold, til harueſt be paſt:
Muſt ſowe them in Maie,, in a corner ye ſhal,
where through ſo late growing, no hindrance may fal.

This Obſervation I take to be of very little Uſe; for the latter end of *May* is moſt commonly dry, and very unfit for ſowing Peaſe, which require a moiſt Earth. Pidgeons, Rooks, and other Vermine, about that time begin to be ſcanted, and will certainly find them out, be they in never ſo by a Corner. If they are much ſhaded, (as by the Word Corner I ſuppoſe he means) they will run to nothing but Hawm. And laſtly, if they do come to Perfection, and are fit to eat in Harveſt, the gathering and ſhelling them is more worth than twice their value. I ſuppoſe, in our Author's time, French or Kidney-Beans were not ſo well known as they now are.

16 Good flax and good hempe, for to haue of hir owne,
in Maie a good huſwife, wil ſee it be ſown:
And afterward trim it, to ſerue at a need,
the fimble to ſpin, and the carle for hir ſeed.

I have ſpoke elſewhere ſomewhat on this Subject, and therefore ſhall only obſerve here, that it is great Pity that ſo much Money goes into Foreign Parts for that, which with Induſtry, we might as well have at home; we have Ground every whit as fit for it as any where, and People as ingenious, and Winter-Evenings Work as much wanted. The Fimble, or Female Hemp, is that which is ripe ſooneſt, and fitteſt for ſpinning, and is not worth above half as much as the Carle with its Seed.

17 Get into thy hoppard, for now it is time,
to teach Robin hop, on his pole how to clime:
To follow the sunne, as his property is,
and weed him and trim him, if aught go amis.

The Hop-Yard must now be minded, and the Hop guided to his Pole, those who are unruly must be bound with Woolen, Yarn, Hemp, Peelings, or Bast. I am inform'd that twenty Shillings an Acre is the common Price for looking after a Hop Ground.

18 Grasse, thistle, and mustard seed, hemblock and bur,
tine, mallow and nettle, that keepe such a stur:
With peacocke and turkie, that nibbles off top,
are very ill neighbours, to seely poor hop.

Here he enumerates some of the poor Hops Enemies, at least such as may be remedyed, which the Weeds may be by paring the Ground if the Season be wet, or if dry by houghing it. How the Peacock may be frighted from any Place I have mentioned before, and I suppose the same Remedy will serve for the Turkey; I have experienc'd, they are very great Enemies to the Hop at this Season.

19 From wheat go and rake out, the titters or tine,
if eare be not forth, it wil rise again fine:
Use now in thy rie, little raking or none,
breake tine from his root, and so let it alone.

This Custom of raking of Wheat to get out the Tine-Tare is very little practis'd at present, neither is it very proper, unless a Ground be in a manner quite over-run with it. The better way, I take to be what he orders for Rye, which he supposes too forward, To rake, namely, to break the Tine off at the Root, and to let it stand on the Straw; for it sticks so close, and is wound so often about the Straw, that it will be apt to tear the Corn up by the Roots rather than come off.

20 Banks newly quicksetted, some weeding do crave,
the kindlier nourishment, thereby for to have:
Then after a shewer, to weeding a snatch,
more easily weed, with the root to dispatch.

If the Quickſett be lay'd in the Bank, it may moſt eaſily be done by a Boy going along in the Ditch; it is true, after a Shower the Weeds come up beſt by the Roots; but never ſtay for that, a Boy that will work may eaſily weed forty Rod in a Day.

21 The fen and the quamire, ſo mariſh by kind,
and are to be drained, now win to thy mind:
Which yeerely vndrained, and ſuffred vncut,
annoieth the medowes, that thereon do but.

For if the lower Drains are not kept open and free, the back Water is kept longer than ordinary upon the upper Grounds: It's true, if it is kept too long, it does looſen and ſoften the Sward, makes it ſubject to Ruſhes, Arſmart, and courſe Graſs. But latter Experience has taught us, that at this time of the Year ſuch Ground as is intended or laid up for Hay, will endure (nay requires) a pretty deal of Moiſture, and a ſtoppage below, wiſely manag'd, may be of as good uſe as dreining.

22 Take heed to thy bees, that are ready to ſwarme,
the loſſe thereof now, is a crowns worth of harme:
Let skilful be ready, and diligence ſeene,
leaſt being too careleſſe, thou looſeſt thy beene.

The Proverb ſays, *A Swarm in* May *is worth a Load of Hay*, ſo that our Author ſpeaks modeſtly when he values them but at a Crown. Their Hours of ſwarming are for the moſt part between the Hours of Ten and Three, and ought to be watch'd every Day; which may be done by a Boy or Girl, that at the ſame time may ſpin, knit, or ſow. The tinkling after them with a Warming-Pan, Frying-Pan, or Kettle, is of good uſe to let the Neighbours know you have a ſwarm in the Air, which you claim where ever it lights, but I believe of very little purpoſe to the reclaiming the Bees, who are believ'd to delight in no Noiſe but their own.

23 In Maie at the furtheſt, twifallow thy land,
much drout may eſſe after, cauſe plough for to ſtand:
This tilth being done, ye haue paſſed the woꝛſt,
then after who ploweth, plow thou with the furſt.

In ſtiff Ground, if a dry time comes, though your Plough and

and Team may be very good, yet the one may be too ſlender, and the other too weak; and if this happen in the latter end of *May*, 'tis ten to one but it laſts a good part of *June*. All this while your Ground is ſpending itſelf in Weeds, and you loſe the moſt proper time to kill them if your Ground had been turn'd up.

24 Twifallow once ended, get tumbrel and man,
and compas that fallow, as ſoone as ye can:
Let skilful beſtow it, where need is vpon,
more profit the ſooner, to follow thereon.

Concerning dunging hath been diſſerted before; and I believe the laſt Line of this Stanza ſhould be read, *More profit the ſooner to fallow* (not *follow*) *thereon*; that is, the ſooner you plough it in the better.

25 Hide hedlonds with mucke, if ye wil to the knees,
ſo dripped and ſhadowed, with buſhes and trees:
Bare plots ful of galles, if ye plow ouerthwart,
and compas it then, is a husbandly part.

That is, if you have muck to ſpare make your Dunghil upon a Head-land, it is neareſt the Gate perhaps, and is dripped and ſhaded; ſo that the Strength will not exhale, but rather increaſe by the Addition of Moiſture.

26 Let childzen be hired to lay to their bones,
from fallow as needeth, to gather vp ſtones:
What wiſdome for profit, aduiſeth vnto,
that husband and huſwife, muſt willingly do.

Without doubt, the beſt time for picking of Stones is when the Ground is Summer-fallowed, eſpecially after the ſecond ploughing, which turns up deepeſt. About this time alſo High Ways are mended, and Stones are wanted. But his firſt Line, altho' perhaps only made for Rythm ſake, is what I take moſt notice of: I would fain have Children hired and encouraged, as much as poſſible, to lay to their Bones, and be able betimes to do and endure. The poor Man complains of his hard Fate, envies thoſe who live eaſier than himſelf (as he thinks,) and reſolves his Son ſhall not be ſuch a Slave: Whatever it coſt him, he will give him Learning. He does ſo, and makes this Creature, that might have been as uſeful as himſelf,

an

an idle, malapert, conceited Wretch, that thinks himſelf learned, becauſe he can read and write and his Father can do neither; whom he ſcorns and deſpiſes for his Coſt and Care, and thinks labour beneath him. Theſe are the Peſts of all well-order'd Governments, and thoſe who furniſh Priſons and the Gallows. It were to be wiſh'd that every one had a competent Stock of Learning (Reading and Writing, I mean) it would make the thing more common, all Men more uſeful, and take off that falſe value ſome put upon themſelves. And it is as much to be wiſh'd, that with that Reading and Writing ſomething Solid might be taught, ſome Mechanical Employment that might employ that Reading and Writing; at leaſt, give the Child a Taſte of the Uſe for which his Learning is intended. To ſay that Children are not capable of Work, or Labour, is a Miſtake; they are capable of infinite Variety, and every one improveable: Do not they work at their Play? Do not they make prodigious Efforts, when rode by the Devil of their own Will? And has not Virtue as much Power as Satan? Certainly it has, and more, and if the Devil be but diſmounted Virtue will ſoon be in his Place, and make another ſort of a Figure: And this may be done by Encouragement, Hiring, as our Author calls it, and upon occaſion a well-tim'd Severity, and the Nobleneſs and Uſefulneſs of the Creature, truly improv'd, will ſoon compenſate the Pains.

27 To graſſe with thy calues, in ſome medow plot neer,
where neither their mothers, may ſee them nor heer:
Where water is plenty, and barth to ſit warme,
and looke wel vnto them, for taking of harme.

If the Mother and they are within hearing of one another there will be nothing but perpetual Bellowing and Din, and neither of them will take their Food contentedly. A Barth is a ſmall Encloſure commonly near a Houſe, for this and the like Uſes.

28 Pinch neuer thy wennels, of water or meat,
if euer ye hope, for to haue them good neat:
In ſummer time daily, in winter in froſt,
if cattel lacke drinke, they be vtterly loſt.

Nothing that is young ought to be pinch'd of ſufficient Food and Sleep, and therefore in your Barth there ſhould be always clean

clean Water ſtanding by them, for they will frequently get up, drink, and lye down again. In froſty Weather it is not amiſs to break the Ice for them every Morning; for they are a ſilly Creature, and when they go to drink, and find the Water dry, they are apt to refuſe it ſome time after. And that there are frequent Froſts in *April* and *May*, any one who gets up betimes may be convinc'd of.

29 For coueting much, ouerlaie not thy ground,
and then ſhal thy cattel, be luſty and ſound:
But pinch them of paſture, while ſummer doth laſt,
and lift at their tailes, per a winter be paſt.

Whoever denies his Beaſt plenty when God ſends plenty, muſt expect he will not be able to endure want. The forward Summer Food is what fills the Veins with Blood, and conſequently covers the Body with Fat, which is not only a covering, cheriſhing vital heat, and defending it from the Injuries of the Air, but it is a Store, a Store of Food againſt enſuing Scarceneſs: Whatſoever poor Beaſt is depriv'd of theſe, his Winter Food and Cloathing, muſt be in a wretched Condition; when he muſt ſtruggle with Scarcity and Cold; his coarſe Food will then want Heat to digeſt it, and he ſhall ſtarve upon what plumper Cattle will thrive upon, and the Churl his Maſter deſerves to lift at his Tail, or worſe.

30 Get home with thy fewel, made ready to fet,
the ſooner the eaſier, carriage to get:
Or otherwiſe linger, the carriage thereon,
til (where as ye left it) a quarter be gon.

The Fewel here meant is ſuch Wood as hath either been felled or grubbed during the Winter, which is well known never to get by lying abroad.

31 His ſtring in ſummer, let citizen buie,
leaſt buying in winter, make purſe for to crie:
For carman and collier, harps both on a ſtring,
in winter they caſt, to be with thee to bring.

In our Author's time, and not long ſince, the *Yarmouth* and *Ipſwich* Colliers were laid up in the Winter, and then the Spring-Market was always deareſt, and the Summer cheapeſt, but ſince, that Affair is very much varyed; however, Carriage is beſt and cheapeſt in Summer ſtill.

32 From

32 From Maie to mid Auguſt, an hower or two,
let patch ſleepe a ſnatch, howſoeuer ye do:
Though ſleeping one houre, refreſheth his ſong,
yet truſt not Hob growthed, for ſleeping too long.

This alludes to the Cuſtom of *Norfolk*, where the Dame and her Maidens get up very early to their Dairy, on churning Days, and are as duly laid (as they call it) ſometimes from eleven till two. The Ploughman takes two Turns, or Bouts, the firſt from betimes in the Morning until about eleven, and after his Dinner and Nap (which ſometimes laſt till two alſo) he takes a freſh pair of Horſes and ploughs until Night. How good a way this is I leave to thoſe who have experienc'd: It looks indeed lazy, but, to give them their due, they are an active People enough; for at mid-*Auguſt*, or their Harveſt time, one would think they never ſlept at all, there is of them all Day long in the Field, and during all the Moonſhine of the Nights.

33 The knowledge of ſtilling, is one prety feat,
the waters be holſome, the charges not great:
What timely thou getteſt, while ſummer doth laſt,
thinke winter wil helpe thee, to ſpend it as faſt.

Roſes, Mints, Balm, and ſome other Aromatick Herbs, give very pleaſant and delightſome Waters, if skilfully drawn off; but the numerous Catalogue of ſimple diſtill'd Waters, eſpecially if drawn from the cold Still, are for the moſt part ſomewhat worſe than fair clean Water, and will corrupt ſooner. Our Farmer may, with a good Alembick, diſtil the Lees of his Strong Drink, Metheaglin, and Cyder; and if he has too many Goosberries, with a very little trouble he may get a good Spirit from them alſo; and when he has done, the ſame Lees, and Goosberries, *&c.* are rather better for his Hogs than hey were before. Such Spirit he may again rectify over Woo mwood, or what elſe he thinks fitting, and then he has a good Dram at Hand.

34 Fine Baſil deſireth, it may be hir lot,
to grow as a gilleflower, trim in a pot:
That ladies and gentils, for whom ye do ſerue,
may helpe hir as needeth, poore life to preſerue.

This

This, I ſuppoſe, is a Complement to the Farmer's Landlady, or any other Lady that viſits his Farm; for moſt People ſtroak Garden-Baſil, which leaves a grateful Smell on the Hand; and he will have it, that ſuch ſtroaking from a fair Lady preſerves the Life of the Baſil.

35 Keepe oxe from thy cow, that to profit would go,
leaſt cow be deceiued, by oxe doing ſo:
And thou recompenſed, for ſuffring the ſame,
with want of a calfe, and cow to wax lame.

To profit is a modeſt Word for to Bull, and the Scope is, he would not have the Farmer ſuffer his Cow to be tantaliz'd with an Ox, for Oxen are ſomewhat gameſome at this time of the Year; tho', by the by, 'tis inſerted here ſomewhat *mal a propos*.

And therefore I conclude with his Obſervations of the Planets.

AS huſwiues are teached, in ſtead of a clocke,
how winter night paſſeth, by crowing of cocke:
So, here by the planets, as far as I dare,
ſome leſſons I leaue, for the husbandmans ſhare.

If day ſtar appeereth, day comfort is nie,
if ſunne be at South, it is noone by and by:
If ſunne be at Weſtward, it ſetteth anon,
if ſunne be at ſetting, the day is ſoone gon.

Moone changed, keeps cloſet, three daies like a Queen,
yet ſhe in hir prime, wil of any be ſeene:
If great ſhe appeareth, it ſhoweth out,
if ſmal ſhe appeareth, it ſignifieth drout.

At change or at full, come it late or elſe ſoone,
maine ſea is at higheſt, at midnight and noone:
But yet in the creekes, it is latter high flood,
through farnes of running, by reaſon as good.

Tide flowing is feared, for many a thing,
great danger to ſuch as be ſicke, it doth bring,
Sea eb, by long ebbing, ſome reſpit doth giue,
and ſendeth good comfort, to ſuch as ſhal liue.

TUSSER REDIVIVUS:

Being Part of

Mr. *Thomas Tusser*'s

Five Hundred POINTS of

HUSBANDRY;

NAMELY,

For the Month of **June.**

With NOTES.

To be Published Monthly.

N° VI.

LONDON:

Printed, and are to be sold by *J. Morphew* near *Stationers*-Hall. 1710.

(Price Two Pence.)

TUSSER REDIVIVUS.

JUNE.

Waſh ſheep for the better, where water doth run,
and let him go clenly, and drie in the ſunne:
Then ſhare him and ſpare not, at two daies an end:
the ſooner the better, his corps wil amend.

Running Water to be ſure is beſt, for it is a vaſt deal of Filth that waſhes off from a Sheep; but then it is oft times very ſheer, and cold, eſpecially in ſmall ſwift Brooks. After Waſhing, ſome good ſwarded Paſture is beſt for them, provided it be freſh and not too near the Ground. Keep them as much from Paths and frequented Roads as poſſible; for altho' ſome pretend that the Sand makes the Wooll weigh, it is a Cheat, and makes it ſhear the worſe, and what is got that way, may ſoon be loſt in the Life of the Sheep; for the Workman finding double the trouble, will ſoon grow careleſs of their Hides; beſides the Price of the Wooll, that being run down in the Market.

2 Reward not thy ſheepe, when ye take off his cote
with twitches and patches, as broad as a groat:
Let not ſuch ungentlenes, happen to thine,
leaſt ſhe with hir gentils, do make it to pine.

A Slaſh is bad, but if well covered with Tar in due time, it is ſoon cured; but a Prick with the Point of the Sheer

Sheers paſſes oft undiſcover'd, which ſwells, putrifies, and oftimes deſtroys the poor Creature.

3 Let lambs go vnclipped, til June be halfe woꝛne,
the better the fleeces, wil growe to be shoꝛne:
The Pie wil diſcharge thee, ſoꝛ pulling the reſt,
the lighter the ſheepe is, then feedeth it beſt.

This is to be underſtood of the ſecond Year after they are yean'd, for then they are yet much tenderer than the other Sheep, and therefore to be ſhear'd laſt; for if they are ſhorn whilſt the Nights are cold, they will be apt to be ſtiff, and not able to riſe in the Morning, when Mr. *Magpye* will be ſure to be with them betimes, and pick out their Eyes before they are ſtirring. On the other hand, to leave the Wooll on too long, is to trouble the Creature with an unneceſſary Burthen to hinder it from cleverly ſtooping to its Meat, as well as walking about to ſeek it, and to mat the Wooll ſo as to be good for little. Every thing has its time for Ripeneſs; and when Ripe, it ought to be gather'd in the beſt Opportunity.

4 If medow be foꝛward, be mowing of ſome,
but mow as the makers, may wel overcome:
Take heed to the weather, the wind and the skie,
if danger approcheth, then cocke apace crie.

Where Land is likely to burn, ſuch as hanging ſides of Hills, gravelly Ground, and the like, if the Weather hold dry, mow it ere it begin to wither. Lower Grounds may go longer, but then not only (as our Author adviſes) cock againſt Rain, but in the faireſt Weather, towards the Evening, and that before the Dew falls, whilſt the Heat of the Sun is yet in it; and in ſo doing, your Hay ſhall make during the Night as well as the Day. If Hay be Hous'd or Reek'd too green, provided it has not taken wet by Rain, it is apt to Mow-burn, and ſometimes ſets it ſelf on fire, which ſhews it is at Work all the while; whereas Hay made up wet by Rain, ſhall turn to a filthy ſtinking

Mould. Note here, although Mow-burnt is an extreme, yet there may be ſome degrees of it very uſeful, particularly if your Hay be courſe, Mow-burning it a little tenders and ſweetens it. I have known near the *North* Bank, between *Wisbich* and *Peterborough*, good Hay for Cattle made of mere Sedges, after this manner.

5 Plough earlie til ten a clocke, then to thy haie,
in plowing and carting, ſo profit ye may:
By little and little, thus doing ye win,
that plough ſhal not hinder, when harueſt comes in.

The Graſs and Ground ought to be very dry, before you begin to make Hay. Till which time, you may employ your Team and Servants in Summer-fallowing, carrying Muck and other husbandly Matters: So that you may ſet forward your Affairs in ſuch a manner, that when Harveſt time comes, you will have nothing to do but to tend it.

Your Horſes are now alſo in very good Caſe, and if you have not Work for them at Home, a Bargain of Timber-Carriage is not amiſs at this time of the Year; or any other Work that brings Money into the Pocket.

6 Prouide of thine owne, to haue al things at hand,
leaſt worke and the workeman, vnoccupied ſtand:
Loue ſeldome to borrow, that thinkeſt to ſaue,
for he that once lendeth, twiſe looketh to haue.

He that goes a Borrowing, goes a Sorrowing; however, there are ſome odd things that it is hardly worth while to provide ones ſelf with, (and where others who have more Occaſion for them are willing to lend, ſuch as Ladders of extraordinary ſize, Draining-Ploughs, Rook-Nets, *&c.*) they may be diſpenſed with. But what is for every ones uſe at the ſame time, as Rakes, Pitch-Forks, Syths, Carts, Waggons, *&c.* it is unpardonable in the Farmer to be unprovided with them, and the Lenders Anſwer ought to be *I want them my ſelf.* Moreover, as our Author well obſerves, beſides the Payment, the Courteſy will be required doubly; and who would willingly for every ſmall Matter

be

be under ſuch an Obligation? Who, but ſuch as are wilfully Lazy? and they are thoſe who indeed take moſt Pains.

7 Let cart be wel ſearched, without and within,
wel clowted and greaſed, yer hay time begin:
Thy haie being caried, though carter had ſwarne:
carts border wel boarded, is ſauing of corne.

It is too late to be Mending, when the Cart ſhould be a Working; in Hay Seaſon you ought (if poſſible) to be too quick for the Weather; at beſt your time of Carriage is but a part of the Day, for Mornings and Evenings are unfit, and that part of the Day that is often Catching: So that altho' the idle Carter ſwore his ſtinking Breath away at your importunity, it is not amiſs to follow him, and ſee that all his Tackle be in order. In Corn Harveſt, the Clefts at the bottom of a Cart or Waggon, may give the Gooſe or Hog more when they have enough; but a cloſe Cart will ſave more than the Fleſh of one Hog or ten Geeſe are worth.

8 Good husbands that laie, to ſaue al things upright,
for tumbrels and carts, haue a ſhed readie dight:
Where under the hog, may in winter lie warme,
to ſtand ſo incloſed, and wind do no harme.

The Sun does more Harm to a Cart than either Wind or Rain; however, they are all three Enemies, and are eaſily prevented by a Cart-ſhed, which need not coſt much, for one may be made with eight Crotchets (forked Poſts) and as many Spars: It may be covered with Bavin Wood, Brakes, Furzes, or other Firing. However, a handſom Cart-Houſe, with a Granary over it, is better: Under theſe a Cart is immediately out of Wind and Weather. Your Hog (a Creature extreamly fearful of Wind and Rain, and to whom the Heat of the Sun is very pernicious) finds here immediate Shelter, and Shade and a Wheel to rub againſt.

9 So likewiſe a houel, will ſerue for a roome,
to ſtacke on the peaſe, when harueſt ſhal come:

And ſerue thee in winter, moreouer than that,
to ſhut vp thy porklings, thou meaneſt to fat.

In the Margent our Author explains a Hovel to be a place enclos'd with Crotchets, and covered with Poles and Straw: Theſe are of very good uſe to put Corn-Stacks, eſpecially Peaſe and Tares upon; for if there be but a Dog Kennel under them, they are hollow under, free from the Damp of the Earth, which they are very apt to draw, and out of the Hogs reach, who will certainly undermine them, if he can.

10 Some barnroom haue little, and pardroom as much,
yet come in the field, appertain to ſuch:
Then houels and rikes, they are forced to make,
abroad or at home, for neceſſities ſake.

The uſe of Barns is in moſt requeſt in the Southern Parts of *England*; and altho' they are very uſeful and convenient for the Tenant, they are very chargeable to the Landlord; for this is certain, the more Building the more to be built, or at leaſt to be kept in Repair. But Landlords are for improving their Eſtates (as they call it) that is for great Rents, though they Purchaſe them; for when a thing is to be hard Let, a Tenant is in the right to inſiſt upon his utmoſt Conveniencies. Now ſuppoſing a Tenant has a good Bargain, and is loath to be craving, I aſſure him very good ſhift (in a conſiderable Farm) may be made with a ſmall Barn-Room; and Reeks and Hovels have their Conveniences, as Corn doth not Mow-burn ſo ſoon in them as in the Barn. Hovels may be made ſo as to afford no ſhelter for Rats and Mice; and by the help of an old Sail to clap over them till they are compleated, your Corn may be as free from the Accidents of Weather, as in a Barn; only take heed, if you thatch them, that you watch the Thatcher that he wet not his Straw; for if you don't, he certainly will, and that will muſty your Corn a pretty way. Wherefore ſome, with very good Reaſon, never thatch their Hay-Stacks, but make them with a very keen Slope, and rake them well down.

11 Make ſure of Breadcorn, of all other graine,
lie drie and wel looked too, for Mouſe and for Raine:
Though fitches and peaſe, and ſuch other as they,
for peltring too much, on a houel ye lay.

That is, lay it in the beſt place you have, for which the Wheat-Houſes now in requeſt (and which are much eaſier ſeen than deſcribed) are I think the beſt. Muſtineſs in Bread-Corn is not to be endured, and wherever there is the leaſt drop of Moiſture, it muſt be expected: Neither is it very excuſable in Peaſe and Fitches, for a Hog is as nice when he comes to be fatted, as he is greedy when he is kept hungry.

12 With whins or with furzes, thy houel renew,
for turfe and for ſedge, for to bake and to brew:
For charcole and ſeacole, as alſo for thacke,
for tall wood and billet, as yeerly ye lacke.

Whins and Furzes are the ſame, and the ſides of a Hovel wattled with them, will keep out a pretty deal of Weather; but I take not that here for our Author's meaning, but that on each ſide and on the top of your Hovel, a Stack of Whins, Brakes, or whatever other light Firing you have, be erected. This, as you conſume (being very good for Baking and Brewing) renew again, becauſe he would have your Turf and Seacole, tall Wood, or Bavin and Billet ſecured under, or indeed any thing elſe; as for Example, Reed for Thatching, which altho' perhaps brought in only for Rhyme ſake, may be here ſecured from the Weather; a very few Crotchets and Poles will make up ſuch a Hovel, and thoſe very ſlender ones too. Beſides theſe, your Yard may be fenc'd in with this light Firing, a yard or two thick; and this in bleak Situations, as Warren-Houſes, &c. is an excellent Relief for Cattle in cold Nights: So that with a very little Pains, nay none in compariſon to Ricking, the Husbandman and his Cattle are warmed with the ſame Firing.

13 What husbandlie husbands, except they be fooles,
but handſom haue ſtorehouſe, for trinkets and tooles:

And all in good order, fast locked to lie,
what ever is needful, to find by and by.

It is very needful for a Farmer to have some smattering of the ordinary Trades, and not send to the Carpenter and Collar-Maker, or run to the Smith at every turn: Their Time is oftentimes more worth than the Job, and Goings and Comings must and ought to be reckon'd for. Besides, sometimes a small Job to your Plow, or Cart, a Stitch or two in your Harness, or a Nail or two in a Horses Shoe is required in an Instant, when your whole Team lose their time too, whilst you send abroad. A Stitch in time saves nine; and the Woman shall look much tighter who her self takes care she be so, than she that trusts to any other to keep her so. I have known in a very inconsiderable Farm, the Bleeding of Horses come to a Sum; and all this for want of a set of Fleams, and a little Ingenuity.

14 Thy houses and barnes, would be looked upon,
and al things amended, per harvest come on:
Things thus set in order, in quiet and rest,
shal further thy harvest, and pleasure thee best.

So about the House and Houshold Utensils, about the Barns, Stables, Pales, *&c.* twenty things may be done by our Farmer and his Servants on rainy Days, and this (if it does not presently) will one Day turn to Account; however, at the present it turns to more Account than doing nothing, or which is worse than nothing, idling at the Ale-House. Yet this is not altogether our Author's meaning, who would have your Barns against Harvest made tight, particularly from Drips (the most unknown of all Damages) all your Harvest-Tools ready and in good order, and your Servants too; that when God sends you a good Crop, you may have nothing to do but to thank him, and rejoice like a Giant to run your Course.

15 The bushes and thorne, with the shrubs that do noy,
in woodsere or summer, cut down to destroy:

But

But where as decaie, to the tree ye wil none,
for danger in woodfere, let hacking alone.

Woodfere is the Seaſon of felling of Wood, as this Month is the propereſt time to ſtub up what ye would deſtroy. The heat of the Sun dries the Moiſture of the Wounds very deep; and all prunings at this time dry further after the Knife, than at any other. So that with our Author, what you have a mind to deſtroy, now cut it down, what you have not, let alone.

16 At midſummer, down with the brembles & brakes,
and after abroad, with thy forkes and thy rakes:
Set mowers a mowing, where medow is grown,
the longer now ſtanding, the worſe to be mown.

Brambles, or common Buſhes, may be now ſtub'd for Firing, where they annoy; but where they are wanted, (as I take it at preſent in moſt parts they are) namely, for fencing Wood, they are better let alone until fencing time, both becauſe then they are moſt wanted, and now they will be deſtroy'd, as in the foregoing Stanza. But this is the time of the Year for Brakes, (if they are ready) which many Years they are not, until the next Month. Note, when you mow theſe for Firing, the ſhorteſt and thickeſt are the beſt worth your while; for altho' a Man may mow two Load of long rank Brakes to his one that mowes the ſhort; yet after they are made and on the Cart, the Cart load of ſmall ones ſhall weigh one and a half of the great ones; and beſides, ſhall lie in much leſs compaſs, and riſe in Flakes out of the Stack: As to the latter two lines, every one knows when a thing is full ripe, it improves no longer without altering its Condition.

17 Now down with the graſſe, upon hedlonds about,
that groweth in ſhadow, ſo ranke and ſo ſtout:
But graſſe upon hedlond, of barlie and peaſe,
when harueſt is ended, go mowe if ye pleaſe.

Of Head-Londs, or Hedge-Greens, has been ſpoken before; and now as I ſaid before, is the time of cutting what is fit to cut. But why Graſs upon Head-Londs of Barley, or

Peaſe,

Peaſe, ſhould be let alone (until after Harveſt) I cannot tell. It is true, they were ſown much later than Winter Corn, but not ſo late that their Graſs will not be fit to cut till after Harveſt. However, ſince our Author concludes with go mow if you pleaſe, we may ſuppoſe every Man is left to his liberty in this caſe, and that the reaſon why he put it beyond Harveſt, was, becauſe he thought it would not be fit before, and in Harveſt the Mower might be better employ'd.

18 **Such muddie deep ditches, and pits in the field,**
that al a drie ſummer, no water wil yeeld:
By ſeeng and caſting, that mud vpon heapes,
commodities many, the husbandman reapes.

Feying, is cleaning a Ditch or Pond, ſo as the Water may come clear. The Mud of theſe is excellent for mellowing ſtiff Ground, if mixt with Chalk; It is alſo excellent upon Paſture Ground, kindly refreſhing the root, eſpecially for hot Gravely. And altho' I find this was a Compoſt in our Author's time, yet at preſent in *Norfolk*, I find nothing more diſus'd; for as it mellows Clay, it would alſo ſtiff Sand. But Turneps I ſuppoſe ſupplies this, and many other Defects, which makes them leſs mindful of Compoſts, than their Neighbours of *Cambridgeſhire*, *Huntington* and *Bedford*, who are moſt ingenious that way.

A Leſſon where and when to plant a good Hop yard.

19 **Whom fancie perſwadeth, among other crops,**
to haue for his ſpending, ſufficient of hops:
Muſt willingly follow, of choiſes to chooſe,
ſuch leſſons approued, as skilful do vſe.

Hops I take it were but newly come into vogue in our Author's time, for altho' they firſt began to be us'd in the Reign of King *Henry* the Eighth, ſoon after his Expedition againſt *Tournay*; yet like other Improvements, they met with many ignorant Enemies; however, the longer they were us'd, the better they were known; and at laſt many began to plant them, and amongſt the reſt our Author, and chuſes his Ground as in the next.

20 Ground

20 Ground grauellie, ſandie, and mixed with claie,
is naughty for hops, any manner of waie:
Or if it be mingled with rubbiſh and ſtone,
for drineſſe and barrenneſſe, let it alone.

There is an Infancy due to all Inventions, which the time our Author wrote in, I take to have been that of Hops, which are ſince much better known; however, his Rule holds ſtill tolerably well, for altho' Grounds inclining to Sand, are found to produce good Hop-Yards, yet too ſandy is bad, and inclining to Clay, Stony or Rocky, wholly rejected at preſent.

21 Chooſe ſoile for the hop, of the rotteneſt mould,
wel doonged and wrought, as a garden plot ſhould:
Not far from the water, (but not ouerflowne)
this leſſon wel noted, is meet to be knowne.

The Hop delights in the richeſt Land, a deep Mould and light, if mixt with Sand it's the better. A black Garden Mould is excellent for the Hop, ſays Mr. *Worlidge*, *p.* 145. *Syſt. Agr.*

The Hop delights moſt in rich black Garden Mould that is deep and light, and that is mix'd rather with Sand than Clay, Mr. *Mortimer* p. 132. Art of Husb.

If it, meaning the Hop Ground, lie near the Water, and may be laid dry, it is much the better; Mr. *Worlidge*, p. 145.

So that modern Experience has not far outgone our Author in the Judgment of what Ground is moſt fit, altho' Experience has taught us, that many Grounds that were formerly rejected, have ſince turn'd to very good account; for moſt ſort of Lands that are in good heart, will do well enough, except as before excepted, the Stony Rocky and ſtiff Clayes.

22 The ſun in the ſouth, or elſe ſouthlie and weſt,
is ioy to the hop, as a welcommed gheſt:
But mind in the north, or elſe northerly caſt,
to hop is as ill, as a trap in a feaſt.

So that as near as you can, your Ground muſt be open to the South, and fenc'd to the North and Eaſt.

23 Meet

23 Meet plot for a hoppard, once found as is told,
make thereof account, as of jewel of gold:
Now dig it and leaue it, the ſun for to burne,
and afterward fenſe it, to ſerue for that turne.

And therefore this Digreſſion comes into this Month, for now is the ſcalding time to burn up the Roots of the Graſs, and if it has been Meadow, now is its Crop of Hay off.

24 The hop for his profit, I thus do exalt,
it ſtrengtheneth drinke, and it fauoreth malt:
And being wel brued, long kept it wil laſt,
and drawing abide, if ye draw not too faſt.

There is without doubt a conſiderable Spirit in Hops, witneſs the Smell of Wort, when it firſt comes through, (as the Brewers term beginning to boyl,) but this is for the moſt part loſt in the Air, as being extreamly volatile; however, there remains a bitterneſs which is extreamly grateful and digeſtive to the Stomach, and makes that keep and drink brisk, which otherwiſe would be both ſmall and ſoure; keep, as our Author ſays, if it be drawn out its due length.

To do which to, this preſent Month, which is ſomewhat ſhort, I hope the Reader will be diverted with our Author's Account of the Farmer's daily Diet, and his feaſting Days; which whether practiſed or no at preſent, is not ſo material as to ſhew the Cuſtoms of his time.

The Farmer's daily Diet.

A Plot ſet downe, for farmers quiet,
as time requires, to frame his diet:
With ſometime fiſh, and ſometime falt,
that houſhold ſtore may longer laſt.

Let Lent wel kept, offend not thee,
for March and April breeders be:
Spend herring firſt, ſaue ſaltfiſh laſt,
for ſaltfiſh is good, when lent is paſt.

When Eaſter comes, who knows not than,
that beale and bacon is the man?

And

And Martilmas beefe, doth bear good tacke,
when countrey folke, do danties lacke.

Martlemas Beef, is Beef dry'd in the Chimney, as Bacon, and is ſo called, becauſe it was uſual to kill the Beef for this Proviſion, about the Feaſt of St. *Martin*, Nov. 11.

When Macrel ceaſeth from the ſeas,
John Baptiſt brings, graſſe beefe and peaſe.
Freſh herring plenty, Michel brings,
with fatted crones, and ſuch old things.

A Crone is a Ewe, whoſe Teeth are ſo worn down, that ſhe can no longer keep her Sheep-walk, theſe are commonly bought in in the Winter with Lamb, and kept in good Ground till the *Michaelmas* following. The Lamb and their Wool commonly pays their Price and their going, and the Country Man has a Carcaſs of very good Mutton for nothing, and ſometimes leſs than nothing; but his Care and Skill is required in buying them in at the firſt.

All Saints do lay, for porke and ſowſe,
for ſprats and ſpurlings, for their houſe.

I cannot tell what he means by Spurlings, unleſs dry'd Sprats, which are frequent in *Norfolk*, are called ſo.

At Chriſtmas play, and make good cheere,
for Chriſtmas comes but once a yeere.
Though ſome men do, as do they would,
let thrifty do, as do they ſhould.
For cauſes good, ſo many wayes,
keep Embrings well, and faſting dayes.
What law commands, we ought to obay,
for Friday, Saturn and Wedneſday.
The land doth wil, the ſea doth wiſh,
ſpare ſometime fleſh, and feed of fiſh.
Where fiſh is ſcant, and fruit of trees,
ſupply that want with butter and cheeſe, *quoth* Tuſſer.

So that here is to be noted, altho' our Author was a very ſound Proteſtant, as appears by his belief, and ſeveral other

other Writings of his; yet he thought it no Popery to keep the Ember Weeks, the Vigils, (which I take to be what he means by Faſting Days) and *Fridays*, *Saturdays* and *Wednesdays*, as days of Faſting and Abſtinence; and not only he, but that it was the Cuſtom of the Times wherein he liv'd, the Cuſtom in Queen *Elizabeth*'s days, in which this his Book was publiſh'd. Neither is there any reaſon that a good Cuſtom ſhould be utterly aboliſh'd becauſe it has been abuſed, or becauſe Men err in ſome things, they muſt be ſuppos'd to do ſo in every thing. But it ſeems the deſire of Novelty had not yet ſo much intoxicated Men as it has done ſince our Author, and with him the Farmer-like part of the Nation had their ſet Feaſting days alſo, as follows; which if he had thought was ſuperſtitious, he would hardly have recommended.

The Plough-man's Feaſting Days.

This would not be ſlept (ſlipt)
Old guiſe muſt be kept.

Good huſwives, whom God hath inritched ynough,
forget not the feasts, that belong to the plough:
The meaning is only to ioy and be glad,
for comfort with labour, is fit to be had.

Plough Munday.

2 Plough Munday, next after that Twelftide is paſt,
bids out with the plough, the worſt husband is laſt:
If plowman get hatchet, or whip to the skreene,
maids loſeth their cocke, if no water be seen.

After *Chriſtmas* (which formerly during the Twelve days was a time of very little work, every Gentleman feaſting the Farmers, and every Farmer their Servants and Task-Men. *Plough Monday* puts them in mind of their Buſineſs. In the Morning the Men and Maid Servants ſtrive who ſhall ſhew their Diligence in riſing earlieſt; if the Plough Man can but get his Whip, his Plough-Staff, Hatchet, or any thing that he wants in the Field by the Fire ſide, before the Maid hath got her Kettle on, then the Maid loſeth her *Shrovetide* Cock, and it wholly belongs to the Men. Thus did our Forefathers ſtrive to allure Youth to their Duty, and provided them innocent Mirth, as well as

Labour

Labour. On this *Plough-Monday* they have a good Supper, and ſome Strong Drink, that they might not go immediately out of one Extreme into another.

Shroſtide.

3 At Shroſtide to ſhouing, go threſh the fat hen,
if blindfold can kil her, then giue it thy men:
Maids, fritters and pancakes, pnow ſee ye make,
let ſlut haue one pancake, for company ſake.

The Hen is hung at a Fellow's back, who has alſo ſome Horſe Bells about him, the reſt of the Fellows are blinded, and have Boughs in their Hands, with which they chaſe this Fellow and his Hen about ſome large Court or ſmall Encloſure. The Fellow with his Hen and Bells ſhifting as well as he can, they follow the Sound, and ſometimes hit him and his Hen, other times, if he can get behind one of them, they threſh one another well favour'dly; but the Jeſt is, the Maids are to blind the Fellows, which they do with their Aprons, and the cunning Baggages will endear their Sweet Hearts with a peeping hole, whilſt the others look out as ſharp to hinder it. After this the Hen is boil'd with Bacon, and ſtore of Pancakes and Fritters are made. She that is noted for lying a Bed long, or any other Miſcarriage, hath the firſt Pancake preſented to her, which moſt commonly falls to the Dog's ſhare at laſt, for no one will own it their due. Thus Youth encourag'd, ſham'd and feaſted with very little Coſt, and always their Feaſts were accompanied with Exerciſe. The loſs of which laudable Cuſtom, is one of the Benefits we have got by ſmoaking Tobacco.

Sheep-ſhearing.

4 Wiſe make vs a dinner, ſpare fleſh neither corne,
make wafers and cakes, for our ſheepe muſt be ſhorne,
At ſheepſhearing neighbours, none other thing craue,
but goodcheare and welcome, like neighbours to haue.

The Wake Day.

5 Fil oven ful of flawnes, Ginnie paſte not for ſleepe,
to morrow thy father his wake daie wil keepe:
Then euery wanton may danſe at hir wil,
both Tomkin and Tomlin, and Jankin with Gil.

The

The Wake day, is the day on which the Pariſh Church was dedicated, called ſo, becauſe the Night before it, they were uſed to watch till Morning in the Church, and feaſted all the next day. Waking in the Church was left off becauſe of ſome Abuſes, and we ſee here it was converted to wakeing at the Oven. The other continu'd down to our Author's day's, and in a great many places continues ſtill to be obſerv'd with all ſorts of rural Merriments; ſuch as Dancing, Wreſtling, Cudgel-playing, *&c.*

Harveſt-Home.

6 For al this good feaſting, yet art thou not looſe,
til ploughman thou giueſt, his harueſt home gooſe:
Though gooſe go in ſtubble, I paſſe not for that,
let gooſe have a gooſe, be ſhe lean, be ſhe fat.

The Gooſe is forfeited if they Overthrow during the Harveſt.

Seed-Cake.

7 Wiſe ſometime this week, if the weather hold cleere.
an end of wheatſowing, we make for this yeere:
Remember thou therefore, though I do it not,
the ſeed cake, the paſties, and furmenty pot.

Twice a Week Roſt.

8 Good Ploughmen look weekly of cuſtom and right,
for roſtmeat on ſundaies, and thurſday at night:
This dooing and keeping, ſuch cuſtome and guiſe,
they call the good huſwife, they loue thee likewiſe.

I am of Opinion this is rarely kept up at preſent, at leaſt I do not know any Farmer that does; and if it be not excepted, I cannot but ſay, that Servants at preſent are leſs addicted to their Palates than they were in our Author's days. 'Tis true, the vaſt Profuſion of Roaſt Meat that was then in Gentlemen's Houſes, gave them Inclinations that way, which it was Ingenuity in the Farmer to humour, rather than directly to oppoſe. But ſince Frugality is now got into Gentlemens Houſes and Palaces, it is but fit it ſhould be admitted into Farmers Houſes and Cottages alſo, which whatever it is in the general, I am ſure it is a Benefit in particular.

TUSSER REDIVIVUS:

Being Part of

Mr. *Thomas Tusser*'s

Five Hundred POINTS of

HUSBANDRY;

NAMELY,

For the Month of **July.**

With NOTES.

To be Published Monthly.

No VII.

LONDON:

Printed, and are to be sold by *J. Morphew* near *Stationers*-Hall. 1710.

(Price Two Pence.)

TUSSER REDIVIVUS.

JULY.

GO muſter thy ſeruants, be captaine thy ſelfe,
prouiding them weapon and other like pelfe:
Get bottels and wallets, keepe field in the heat,
the feare is as much, as the danger is great.

The Title of Captain is not at all here miſapplied, (altho' the Command be only over a company of innocent Ruſticks, whoſe Arms are Pitch-forks and Rakes, and their Ammunition Small Beer and Bread and Cheeſe) for here is required a due Prudence and Foreſight, Celerity and Reſolution, for it often happens one Hour well employ'd, may ſave the Waſting of twenty, and if the Eye of the Maſter can make a Horſe fat, it will make a Servant work. Mr. *Trenchfield*, in his *Cap of Gray Hairs*, &c. tells a Story to this purpoſe, of a certain Gentleman, who having waſted a great part of his Eſtate by Miſmanagement, ſold the one half of it, and Let the reſt to a Farmer. The Farmer throve ſo well, that in a little time he offer'd to buy his Farm. This ſeem'd very ſtrange to the Gentleman, who could not live upon twice as much of his own, as the other got an Eſtate out of, and paid Rent for. But the Farmer clear'd the Diſproportion, by telling him, that the difference lay in their frequent uſe of two Words only: You, ſaid the Farmer, ſay Go, and I ſay Come; You bid your Servants

go

go about this or that Work, and I ſay to my People, come Boys, let's go and do this or that, *&c.*

2 With toſſing and raking, and ſetting on cor,
graſſe lately in ſwathes, is meat for an Oxe:
That done go and cart it, and haue it awaie,
the battel is fought, ye haue gotten the daie.

The *Norfolk* way of making Hay, is, firſt to let it lie in the Swarth 2 Days, or more; then turn it; afterwards throw it into Wind-rows, and thence cock it hot, and load it off as ſoon as they can. If it Mow-burn a little, they think of it ne'er the worſe, for Neat Cattle will greedily eat it, and it mellows the courſer Hay. But for Up-land, or good Marſh Ground either, this way is not ſo good as that of Graſs-Cocking, as it is uſed about *London*, and in theſe more Southern Parts: Here the Colour, Flavour, and true Sweetneſs is preſerv'd; and tho' an Ox may be of another Mind, an Horſe has Wit enough to thrive, work, or waſte accordingly. *Note*, Mow-burnt Hay is very apt to breed the Bots in Horſes.

3 Paie juſtly thy tithes, whatſoeuer thou be,
that God may in bleſſing, ſend foizon to thee:
Though vicar be bad, or the parſon euil,
go not for thy tithing thy ſelf to the divel.

Tythes are of vaſt Antiquity, at leaſt as old as *Abraham*, who paid Tythes to *Melchizedec*, *Heb.* 7. nay, it is not improbable, that the Offerings made by *Cain* and *Abel*, were firſt Fruits or Tenths; and it is naturally imprinted in the Mind of Man, that a part of the Product of the Earth, ought to be dedicated to the Supreme Being, he who with his Rain and Sunſhine produces it. As to the Abuſes that have (by Man's deprav'd Nature) been made of ſuch Dedications, they do not in the leaſt countenance the diſuſe of them, or any farther Abuſes of them.

4 Let haie be wel made, or auiſe elſe auous,
for moulding in mow, or ſcouring thy houſe:
Lay courſeſt aſide, for the oxe and the cow,
the fineſt for ſheepe, and thy gelding allow.

Aviſe elſe avous is a Jargon, for aſſure your ſelf, or be aſſur'd, Hay, if hous'd unmade, is of all things the moſt apt to take fire; what takes wet by Rain, is not ſo apt to fire, but it turns to a filthy ſtinking Mouldineſs, that nothing will touch. Courſe and long ſhady Hay is more coveted by a Cow or Ox, than the beſt hard Hay; for they having no upper Teeth, cannot chew it ſo well. Sheep are for the ſhorteſt Hay, and are ſomewhat more nice than Horſes, and Horſes, as before, love the beſt.

5 Then down with thy hedlonds, that groweth about,
leaue neuer a dallop, vnmowne and had out:
Though graſſe be but thin, about barlie and peaſe,
yet picked vp cleane, ye ſhal find therein eaſe.

The Hedlonds here meant, are the Hedge Greens formerly mention'd, which he adviſes to begin with; for here the Graſs ought to be cut younger than in Meadows, becauſe if it ſtand to Seed, it is apt to foul the Arable Land. A Dallop is a patch or bit of Ground, lying here and there amongſt Corn, which, either for its moiſtneſs, Roots of Trees, or other Obſtacle, has eſcaped the Plough: Theſe our Author adviſes to ſeek out, and cut off their Graſs, and bring it away green, and make it elſewhere, to avoid its peſtring the Arable Land that ſurrounds it, with its Seeds, as it is very apt to do. The Hedge Greens, about Barly and Peaſe, to be ſure are thinneſt, as having been fed down, and turned upon in the Spring, much later than thoſe of the Wheat and Rye; yet if it is thin, it is better than nothing to carry off, and it is worſe than nothing to ſtand, for the former Reaſon.

6 Thy fallow betime, for deſtroying of weed,
leaſt thiſtle and docke, fal a bloming and ſeed:
Such ſeaſon may chance, it ſhall ſtand thee upon:
to til it again per ſummer be gon.

Thry Fallowing is the third Plowing of a Summer Fallow, which he adviſes to be done betimes, that the Ground be a little hardned, before the Thiſtle and Dock Seeds fly; that they may not take Root, but periſh on the Ground.

He

He adds, indeed, that it may ſo happen, that you may be forc'd to plough it once more, before the Summer is ended; which if you do, you ſhall not loſe your Trouble, but be paid for it in the next Crop; for the Pitch-fork in the Hay, the Shovel in the Malt, and the Plough in the Land, ſeldom go unrewarded.

7 Not rent off but cut off, ripe beane with a knife,
for hindering ſtalke, of hir vegetiue life:
So gather the loweſt, and leauing the top,
ſhal teach thee a tricke, for to double thy crop.

This is ſpoken of Garden Beans, which ought not to be ſtript downwards, as ſome do; neither is it at preſent uſual, or for the Gardners Profit to cut them, but with a half Turn our Gardners at preſent twiſt them off; and this is perform'd much quicker and cleverer than cutting, and beſides, fills the Buſhel the ſooner.

8 Wife plucke fro thy ſeed hempe, the fimble hemp cleen
this looketh more yellow, the other more green:
Vſe tone for thy ſpinning, leaue michel the tother,
for ſhoo thread and halter, for rope and ſuch other.

Fimble or Female Hemp, ſo called, I ſuppoſe, becauſe it falls to the Females ſhare to *Tew Taw*, that is, dreſs it, and to ſpin it, *&c.* is the ſmaller, and when fit to gather, yellowiſh about the Stalk: It has a bended flower'd Head, not a knotted one, as the Carl Hemp (which is what bears the Seed) has: This, I ſuppoſe, is ſo called becauſe it falls to the Carls or Churls ſhare, our Author's *Michel*, and is very courſe, fit only for Cordage, *&c.* but its Seed makes amends, and bears near twice the Value of the other.

9 Now pluck vp thy flax, for thy maidens to ſpin,
firſt ſee it dried, and timely got in:
And mowe up the branke, and away with it drie,
and houſe it vp cloſe, out of danger to lie.

Flax is often made a double Crop, namely Seed and Flax, but the Linnen is much better of ſuch that is gather'd be-

fore it runs to Seed, being gather'd in the Bloom. It delights in a light rich Mould, and is a great Impairer of Land; therefore moſt proper to temper over-rank Grounds. Buck or Brank is now us'd to feed Cattle with upon the Ground, but no where to make a ſort of Hay off, as here our Author intimates. And it is very rare that it is ripe ſo ſoon as this Month, however, if it be, it lies abroad a good while after it is cut down, and altho' it ſuffers not much by Wet, yet it muſt be hous'd very dry, and if never ſo dry, there is no fear of its ſhedding its Seed.

10 While Wormwood hath ſeed, get a handful or twain,
to ſaue againſt March, to make flea to refraine:
Where chambers is ſweeped, & wormwood is ſtrown,
no flea for his life, dare abide to be knowne.

Wormwood is certainly an Enemy to the Flea, but true hearty Cleanlineſs is a greater; for frequent Waſhing a Room will prevent them, which is better than driving them out of one Room into another; howſoever, where a Room is infected with them, it muſt be rid of them, and this way of our Author may do it well enough for ought I know. To get them out of a Bed, get good Store of Wormwood, lay it over your Mat or Ticking, over it lay a Blanket, and on it your Bed. After this Blanket ſmells well of the Wormwood, ſhift it from below, above you, and let all the reſt go the ſame Circulation; be ſure let your Bed be turn'd every time it is made, and ſuffer no Duſt about you, or as little as you can, for cleanly Houſewifes ſay, Duſt breeds Fleas.

11 What ſauor is better, if phyſick be true,
for places infected, than wormwood and rue:
It is as a comfort for hart and the braine,
and therefore to haue it, it is not in vaine.

Wormwood and Rue were in great Reputation in our Author's time; and ſince him, we find *Culpeper* in his Herbal, has made a great Clutter about the Virtues of Wormwood; without doubt they have their Virtues, but when too generally apply'd, as I am of Opinion here they are, they

they may ſometimes do hurt as well as good; for inſtance, Wormwood is found out to be an Enemy to the Nerves, and conſequently to the Eyes.

12 Get griſt to the mill, to haue plentie in ſtore,
leaſt miller lacke water, as many do more:
The meale the more peeldeth, if ſeruant be true,
and miller that tolleth, takes none but his due.

Againſt the approaching Harveſt, Store of all things ſhould be laid in, eſpecially Meal and Flower; that there be no running and fetching when the Work requires all Hands, and if (as often it does about that Seaſon) Water and Wind fail at the Mill, you will be ſadly put to it indeed: Beſides, your lying at the Miller's Mercy, who, in Harveſt-time, for his fetching and carrying takes double Toll; and Millers are not bely'd when 'tis ſaid of them, that they or their Servants have many crafty tricks; one is this, on pretence of haſte of Work, they will ſet the Mill a going faſter than ordinary, this ſhall heat the Meal ſo, that when it comes out, it ſhall ſuck in ſo much Moiſture from the Air, as to be conſiderably heavier than it was before it was ground. And thus ends our Author's Husbandry for this Month, which is ſomewhat ſhort, and therefore I preſent the Reader with ſome Digreſſions.

A Compariſon between Champion Country and Several.

THE countrie incloſed I praiſe,
the tother delighteth not me,
For nothing the wealth it doth raiſe,
to ſuch as inferiour be.
Now both of them partly I know,
here ſomewhat I mind for to ſhow,
2 There ſwineherd that keepeth the hog,
there neatheard with cur and his horne,
There ſhepheard with whiſtle and dog,
be tenſe to the medow and corne.
There horſe being tide on a balk:
is ready with theefe for to walke.

This is ſpoken of Champion, or open Field Land, Ironically calling theſe the Fences to the Meadow and Corn, which are the greateſt Nuſances. A Balk, is what in ſome places is call'd a mier Bank, being narrow ſlips of Land between Ground and Ground.

3 Where al thing in common do reſt,
corne feeld with the paſture and mead,
Though common ye do for the beſt,
yet what doth it ſtand you in ſtead?
There common as commoners vſe,
for otherwiſe ſhalt thou not chooſe,

The feed is commonly ſwept all at once, and the Sheep will be down before their time.

4 What laier much better than there,
or cheaper (thereon to do wel?)
What drudgery more any where,
leſſe good thereof where can ye tel:
What gotten by ſummer is ſeen:
in winter is eaten vp cleene.

5 Example by Leiceſterſhire,
what ſoile can be better then that:
For any thing hart can deſire,
and yet doth it want ye ſee what.
Maſt, couert, cloſe, paſture and wood:
and other things needful as good.

6 All theſe do incloſure bring,
experience teacheth no leſſe,
I ſpeake not to boaſt of the thing,
but only a troth to expreſſe.
Example (if doubt ye do make:)
by Suffolke and Eſſex go take.

7 More plenty of mutton and beefe,
corne, butter and cheeſe of the beſt,
More wealth any where (to be breefe)
more people, more handſome and preſt,
Where find ye? (go ſearch any coſt:)
than there where encloſure is moſt.

There

There is very good Cheeſe as well as bad made in *Suffolk*, but the great Dairies ſtarve their Cheeſe for their Butter. Preſt is an old Word, for Neat or Tight, I ſuppoſe comes from Women being ſtrait lac'd.

8 More worke for the labouring man,
as wel in the towne as the feeld,
Or thereof deuiſe (if ye can)
more profit what countries do yeeld?
More ſildome where ſee ye the poore,
go begging from doore vnto doore.
9 In Norfolke behold the deſpaire,
of tillage too much to be borne,
By drouers from faire vnto faire,
and others deſtroying the corne,
By cuſtome and couetous pates,
by gaps and opening of gates.

In *Norfolk* (in our Author's time) there was a conſiderable Rebellion, call'd *Kets* Rebellion againſt Incloſures, and to this day they take the Liberty of throwing open all Incloſures out of the Common Field, theſe are commonly call'd Lammas Lands, and half Year Lands.

10 What ſpeake I of commoners by,
with drawing al after a line,
So noying the corne as it lie,
with cattel with connies and ſwine?
When thou haſt beſtowed thy coſt,
looke halfe of the ſame to be loſt.

Field Gates cannot always be kept ſhut, great Roads frequently lying through them, and then eſpecially when the Commons are bare, Common Cattle are apt to throng in. Where they border upon Warrens, Conies will run a great way into them. Conies are beſt fenc'd out by obſerving their haunts, and thruſting Buſhes, Brambles, or Furzes into them, alſo topping the Hedge with Furzes, ſo as that they may hang over, is a good way, but a wet Ditch if poſſible to be had, is the beſt Fence: Againſt Swine there is ſcarce any Fence, except a Wall or Pale; a Dog to ſallow or ſhake him by the Ear is ſomewhat, but there is much

Corn

Corn broke down by their running. The beſt way is for every one to agree to keep them up, when there is nothing to be got by them abroad but what they ſteal.

11 The flocks of the lords of the ſoile,
do peerely the winter corne wrong,
The ſame in a manner they ſpoile,
with feeding ſo low and ſo long.
And therefore that champion feeld,
doth ſeldome good winter corne yeeld.

In ancient times their Winter Corn was not ſo ſoon in the Ground as in nearer; and in many Courts the Limitation of the Flocks feeding is much longer, than not only our preſent Improvement of Husbandry, but that of our Authors time would allow.

12 By Cambridge a towne I do know,
where many good husbands do dwel,
Whoſe loſſes by loſſels doth ſhew,
more heere then is needful to tel.
Determine at court what they ſhal,
performed is nothing at al.

There are a great many ſuch Towns at preſent, but the more is the pitty; for indeed here lies the whole Grievance, and becauſe of Perjury the Nation juſtly mourns.

13 The champion robbeth by night,
and prowleth and filcheth by daie,
Himſelfe and his beaſt out of ſight,
both ſpoileth and maketh awaie.
Not only thy graſſe but thy corne:
both after and per it be shorne.
14 Peaſe bolt with thy peaſe he wil haue,
his houſhold to feed and his hog:
Now ſtealeth he, now wil he craue,
and now wil he coſen and cog.
In bridewel a number be ſtript:
leſſe worthie than theeſe to be whipt.

Peaſe bolt is Peaſe in the Hawm or Straw.

15 The oxe boy as ill as he,
or worſer if worſe may be ſound,

For spoiling from thine and from thee,
of grasse and of corne on the ground,
Lay neuer so wel for to saue it,
by night or by day he wil haue it.
16 What orchard vnrobbed escapes?
or pullet dare walke in their jet?
But homeward or outward (like apes)
they count it their own they can get.
Lord, if ye do take them, what stirs,
how hold they together like burs?
17 For commons these commoners crie,
inclosing they may not abide,
Yet some be not able to buie,
a cow with a calfe by her side.
Nor lay not to liue by their worke,
but theeuishly loiter and lurke.
18 The Lord of the towne is to blame,
for these and for many faults mo,
For that he doth know of the same,
yet lets it vnpunished go.
Such Lords ill example do giue:
where varlets and drabs so may liue.
19 What footpaths are made and how broad,
annoiance too much to be borne,
With horse and with cattel what rode,
is made through euery mans corne?
Where champions ruleth the rost,
there dailie disorder is most.
20 Their sheepe when they drive for to wash,
how careles such sheepe they do guide?
The farmer they leaue in the lash,
with losses on euery side.
Though any mans corne they do bite,
they wil not allow him a mite.
21 What hunting and hauking is there?
corne looking for sickle at hand,
Acts lawles to doo without fear,
how peerely togither they band.
Whose harm to another they do:
than they would be done so vnto.

Here are enumerated abundance of Inconveniences that Champion Land undergoes, in compariſon to Enclos'd, and all very true; for where there is a great deal, what is every body's Care, is no body's Care; for it is not only the Shepherd, the Ox Boy, and the Poor, but Farmers and Gentlemen will filch from one another, form pretended Privileges out of bad Cuſtoms, ſuch as foot Paths, Sheep Drifts, privilege of Hunting and Hawking; in all which, they ſhall frequently do Miſchief out of Malice, as well as Covetouſneſs: The Foot-path was at firſt conniv'd at for the Conveniency of ſome new built Houſe, or the like; this ſoon becomes a Horſe-way, and in a little time a Road. The Sheep way perhaps at firſt, went all thro' the Sheep-Owners Land, or ſome untill'd ſpace. In proceſs of time the Farms are otherwiſe divided, and this Ground becomes good arable, and is in Tilth; upon any Spite the Sheep ſhall go through it ſtill, and the Crop ſhall be eaten to the Ground, and the beſt Remedy for the Injur'd, namely, a Suit in Law turns to the worſt Account. The Lord preſerves a Privilege of Hunting and Hawking, and with this Privilege he ſhall vaunt and inſult his richer and more careful Neighbour, nay, and endamage him too at his pleaſure; and if he ſues for Remedy, our Law allows him no more Coſt than Damage: Theſe are in a great meaſure remedied by Incloſures, the Stile hinders the Path from becoming a Horſe-way, and the Hedges on both ſides keep the Sheep within their Bounds, and the Gallant is probably now more afraid of his Neck, than before he was of his Neighbour's Livelyhood; but our Author enumerates many more Conveniences, as

22 More profit is quieter found,
(where paſtures in ſeueral be:)
Of one filly aker of ground,
then champion maketh of three.
Againe what a joy is it knowne:
when men may be bold with their owne.

I remember, I ſaw a Man once throwing in ſome Peaſe pretty late in the Evening, how now Neighbour, ſaid I, you are late at work, ay, ay, reply'd he, Field-land, Field-land,

land, one can call nothing ones own, until it is in the Barn, and he ſaid true; for next Morning I ſaw he had thrown a Lands breadth of mine into his: Now, whether he did it out of Knavery or Ignorance, matters not, it could not have been done in an Encloſure, and thoſe who have experienc'd it, know what mad work a high Wind will make amongſt Peaſe and Barley Cocks in a common Field, when in an Encloſure the Hedge ſtops all.

23 The tone is commended for graine,
yet bread made of beans they do eate,
The tother for one loſe hath twaine,
of maſtlin, of rie, or of wheat.
The champion liueth ful bare:
when woodland ful merry doe fare.
24 Tone giueth his corne in a dearth,
to horſſe, ſheepe and hog erie day,
The tother giue cattel warme barth,
and feed them with ſtraw and with hay.
Corne ſpent of the tone ſo in vaine:
the tother doth ſel to his gaine.
25 Tone barefoot and ragged do go,
and ready in winter to ſterue,
When tother ye ſee do not ſo,
but hath that is needful to ſerue.
Tone paine in a cottage doth take,
when tother trim bowers do make.
26 Tone laieth for turfe and for ſedge,
and hath it with wonderful ſuit,
When tother in euery hedge,
hath plentie of fewel and fruit.
Euils twentie times worſer than theſe,
encloſure quickly would eaſe.

It is likely this was wrote ſoon after *Ket*'s Rebellion, as a diſſuaſive from the like, and to perſuade the poorer ſort quietly to endure Encloſures, which certainly are more beneficial in the main to the Poor, than all their pretended Privileges; for where there are Encloſures, there is a conſtant Succeſſion of Work; whereas in Champion, Harveſt and Threſhing is almoſt all they have.

27 In woodland the poore men that haue,
scarce fullie two akers of land,
More merily liue and do saue,
than tother with twenty in hand.
Yet pay they as much for the two,
as tother for twentie must do.

The Wood Lands is that part of *Norfolk*, which lies about *Watton*, *Hingham*, and *East Dereham*, where indeed are very pretty Habitations; and where I think every thing looks much more chearful than in any other part of that Country: But here may be taken in general. It is true, two Acres of Encloſure is but a very poor Man's Farm, no more is Twenty of Arable, eſpecially if a poor Team muſt be kept to plough it; however, that [this two Acres of Meadow or Paſture enclos'd, and near a good Common, ſhall clear more at the Years end, than the Twenty of Champion;] is plain to whoſoever will conſider. The two Acres is only for Hay to winter, and after Graſs to ſuccour a Cow or two, or perhaps a few Ewes and Lambs, and all the poor Man's time is ſav'd for day Labour, whereas, the others is moſt, if not all laid out upon his Team and his Land: Hence

28 The labourer coming from thence,
in woodland to worke any where,
(I warrant you) goeth not hence,
to worke any more again there.
If this same be true (as it is)
why gather they nothing of this:
29 The poore at encloſure doth grutch,
because of abuſes that fal,
Leaſt some man ſhould haue but too much,
and some again nothing at al.
If order might therein be found,
What were to the ſeueral ground.

Our Author cloſes with a Truth which we ſee daily practis'd, and which I believe was in uſe in his days, as well as ours; that is, that the Rich ſhall ſhare the Common amongſt themſelves, and let the Poor have no proportional with them; nay, what remains after Encroachment, ſhall be the more

more ſwept with the Rich Mens Stock, who now lies more convenient for it than before: This is enough to make a poor Man grutch, becauſe he has but a little, he ſhall have leſs; and (as in all the Inſurrections and Rebellions we read of) we find none to conſiſt of ſo mean People, and none ſo Stout and Obſtinate as *Ket*'s Rebellion: I am apt to believe they had ſome Provocations from the Gentry, againſt whom their particular bent was. In ſhort, as the Common is not the Poor's, as Poor, yet according to the Freehold they rent or enjoy, they have a Share in every Diviſion or Encroachment, and altho' no Encroachment will juſtify the flying into a Rebellion, it will juſtify a Complaint, and deſire to be reliev'd, and the taking all lawful Opportunitys to be ſo, and therefore here it may not be improper to conclude with our Author's Character of an envious and naughty Neighbour, *Chap.* 54.

AN enuious neighbour is eaſie to find,
His cumberſome fetches, are ſeldome behind.
His hatred procureth, from naughtie to wurſe,
His friendſhip like Judas, that carried the purſe.
His head is a ſtorehouſe, with quarrels ful fraught.
His braine is vnquiet, til al come to naught.
His memorie pregnant, old ills to recite,
His mind euer fixed, ech ill to requite.
His mouth ful of venim, his lips out of frame,
His toong a falſe witnes, his friend to defame.
His eies be promoters, ſome treſpas to ſpie,
His eares be as ſpials, alarum to crie.
His hands be as tyrants, reuenging each thing,
His feet at thine elbow, as ſerpent to ſting.
His breſt ful of rancor, like canker to freat,
His hart like a lion, his neghbor to eate.
His gate like a ſheepbiter, ſteering aſide,
His looke like a corcombe, vp puffed with pride.
His face made of braſſe, like a vice in a game,
I ſuppoſe (Vice) is a Term for one that cheats at play.
His geſture like Dauus, whom Terence doth name.
His brag as Therſites, with elbowes abroad,
His cheekes in his furie, ſhal ſwel like a tode.

His

His colour like ashes, his eapin his eies,
His nose in the aire, his snout in the skies.
His promise to trust to, as slipperie as ice,
His credit much like to the chance of the dice.
His knowledge or skil, is in prating too much,
His company shunned, and so be al such.
His friendship is counterfet, seldome to trust,
His doings vnluckie, and euer unjust.
His fetch is to flatter, to get what he can,
His purpose once gotten, a pin for thee than.

And now Gentlemen if ye had not enough, I hope you have enough for this Month.

FINIS.

TUSSER REDIVIVUS:

Being Part of

Mr. *Thomas Tusser*'s

Five Hundred POINTS of

HUSBANDRY;

NAMELY,

For the Month of **August.**

With NOTES.

To be Published Monthly.

N° VIII.

LONDON:

Printed, and are to be sold by *J. Morphew* near *Stationers*-Hall. 1710.

(Price Two Pence

TUSSER REDIVIVUS.

AUGUST.

Thy fallow once ended, go ſtrike by and by,
both wheatland and barlie, and ſo let it lie:
And as ye haue leiſure, go compaſſe the ſame,
when up ye do lay it, more fruitful to frame.

Try fallowing is the third plowing of a Summer fallow, which here he adviſes alſo to ſtrike or harrow, to tear up the Weeds, eſpecially the Couch Graſs by the Roots; and then to dung the ſame, for many Weeds, eſpecially this of Couch Graſs, will recover from a very ſmall Root.

2 Get down with thy brakes, yer anie ſhewers do come,
that cattel the better, may paſture haue ſome:
In June and in Auguſt, as wel doth appeare,
is beſt to mow brakes, of al times in the yeere.

Brakes (as I obſerv'd before) is their light Firing in *Norfolk*, (that is that wherewith they Bake and Brew) theſe ſhould be cut in dry Weather, or before the Rains come for two Reaſons, firſt, that they may wither and be hous'd ſoon, and that the Common Cattle may get at the Graſs that grows under them, when the open Spaces are eaten bare. Why, *June* and *Auguſt* are the beſt Months to mow Brakes in; I take take to be, becauſe they are moſt uſually mow'd in thoſe Months, for they are extreamly tender in their Infancy, and a very ſmall Froſt when they firſt peep up will ſend them back again, ſo that when they are forward, and have receiv'd no ſuch Check, they are fit for mowing in *June*, and when they are backward, namely, after a froſty Spring, in *Auguſt*.

3 Pare ſaffron betweene the two S. Maries daies,
or ſet or go ſhift it, that knoweſt the waies:
What yeere ſhal I do it (more profit to yeeld)
the fourth in the garden, the third in the field.

The

The two St. *Mary*'s here meant, I take to be the 22*d* of *July*, being the Feſtival of St. *Mary Magdalen*, and the 15th of *Auguſt*, on which day the *Roman* Church commemorate an Aſſumption of the Bleſſed Virgin. The paring here ſpoken of, I take to be the taking up the Roots and tranſplanting them into freſh Ground, which our Author here adviſes to be at three Years end in the Field, and at four in the Garden; there is, however, variety of Opinions in this Matter, ſome thinking *March*, ſome *Midſummer* the better Seaſon. The way of planting them is in Ranges made with a large Hoe, at four or five Inches diſtance, and the Roots at two or three Inches diſtance from each others.

4 In hauing but fortie foot, workmanly dight,
take ſaffron inough, for a lord and a knight:
All winter time after, as practiſe doth teach,
what plot haue ye better, for linnen to bleach.

This agrees well enough with what may be done, for after the firſt Crop, Saffron makes a very good Sward, whereon Linnen may lye hollow andbleach well enough.

5 Maids muſtard ſeed gather, for being too ripe,
and weather it wel, per ye giue it a ſtripe:
Then dreſſe it, and lay it in ſoller vp ſweet,
leaſt foiſtines make it, for table vnmeet.

Muſtardſeed is very apt to ſhed, and therefore muſt not ſtand until it is too ripe; it is beſt cut in a Morning when the Dew is yet on it, when dry, houſe it with a Sheet carried between two, with a Pole on each ſide: When ſtrip'd, (as our Author calls it) which is beating it upon a Hurdle or ſome other rough thing, the Seed will come out; the light Seed will ſoon after appear white and thin, this muſt be well winnow'd off.

6 Good huſwiues in ſummer, wil ſaue their own ſeeds,
againſt the next yeare, as occaſion needs:
One ſeed for another, to make an exchange,
with fellowly neighborhood, ſeemeth not ſtrange.

This is meant of all ſorts of Garden Seeds, which our Author adviſes his Houſewifes to keep, and out of good Neighourhood furniſh one another with, for what greater Comfort can there be than to be able to oblige with a little. Now if this is not practic'd ſo much as it ought to be at preſent, all that our Author did, or I can do, is to recommend it.

7 Make ſure of reapers, get harueſt in hand,
the corne that is ripe, doth but ſhed as it ſtand:
Be thankful to God, for his benefit ſent,
and willing to ſaue it, with earneſt intent.

Corn doth not only ſhed when it ſtands too long, but grows harſh, and loſes much of its Beauty. If when God lays a Bleſſing before us, we neglect accepting it, we certainly are ungrateful; we ſhould watch as well as pray.

8 To let out thy harueſt, by great or by daie,
let this by experience, lead thee the waie:
By great wil deceiue thee, with lingring it out,
by day wil diſpatch, and put al out of doubt.

Our Author is juſtly againſt letting Harveſt by the great, for whoever does, will certainly find himſelf cheated or ſlighted; he adviſes rather by the Day, but that is ſubject to great Inconveniences, if Men muſt be every day look't up. The beſt way I take it, is what is now moſt in uſe, namely, to hire Men at Meat Drink and Wages for the whole Harveſt, then no Opportunity need be loſt, and the Work will go roundly on. As to Proviſion (of which they will conſume a great Quantity,) by looking out in time it may be made eaſy enough, a Cow or two, ſome fatted Crones (old Ewes) may be timely provided, ſo as to go a good way in your Family, and if you have but plenty, and Fat, provided it be ſweet, your Gueſts will ask no further Queſtions; for at this time they do expect a full Dyet, and he that keeps a plentiful Houſe, ſhall have more Servants at Command another Year, than he that gives a Crown more in Wages, and pinches, neither ſhall his Work be ſo well done.

9 Grant

9 Grant harueſt lord more, by a peny or two,
to cal on his fellowes, the better to doo:
Giue gloues to thy reapers, a larges to crie,
and daily to loiterers, haue a good eie.

He that is the Lord of the Harveſt, is generally ſome ſtay'd ſober working Man, who underſtands all ſorts of Harveſt-Work. If he be of able Body, he commonly leads the Swarth in Reaping and Mowing. It is cuſtomary to give Gloves to Reapers, eſpecially where the Wheat is thiſtly. As to crying a largeſs, they need not be reminded of it in theſe our Days, whatever they were in our Author's Time.

10 Reap wel, ſcatter not, gather cleane that is shorn,
bind faſt, shocke apace, haue an eie to thy corne:
Lode ſafe, carrie home, follow time being faire,
goue juſt in the barne, it is out of diſpaire.

In this *Stanza*, in Ten ſmall Sentences our Author has deſcrib'd all that is Material in Harveſt-Work, and of which (I think) there needs no Explanation, unleſs that a Gove is what in moſt parts is call'd a Mow, which he adviſes to be kept true and upright, both for making the moſt of your room, and keeping it from ſliding.

11 With duly and truly, with harty good wil,
that God and his bleſſing, may dwel with thee ſtil:
Though parſon neglecteth, his duty for this,
thanke thou thy Lord God, and giue euery man his.

Of the Tyth ſomewhat has been ſpoke in former Months, therefore the leſs will ſerve here. It is certain the Tyth is not the Farmers; and withholding it is Cheating, and Cheating never thrives.

12 Corn tithed (Sir parſon) to gather go get,
and cauſe it on shocks, to be by and by ſet:
Not leauing it ſcattering, abroad on the ground,
nor long in the field, but away with it round.

If the Parſon is willing to have his Tyth juſtly paid, it is but reaſon he ſhould juſtly receive it, and not let it ſtand on the Ground to perplex the Farmer, who dare not bring in his Hogs or Cattel until it is taken away

13 To cart, gap and bayne, ſet a guide to looke weele,
and hoy out ſir carter, the hog fro thy wheele:
Leaſt greedy of feeding, in following cart,
it noieth or periſheth, ſpight of thy hart.

This Guide is to take the fore Horſe by the Head, and lead him ſtraight in, and may be done by the Boy or Girl who rake after the Cart. It is very proper to hinder overthrowing, and other Miſchiefs. Hoying or hunting away the Hogs from under the Cart before it moves, is alſo very proper, leſt the Wheel run over them.

14 In champion countrie, a pleaſure they take,
to mow up their hawme, for to brew and to bake:
And alſo it ſtands them, in ſtead of their thacke,
which being wel inned, they cannot wel lacke.

15 The hawme is the ſtraw, of the wheat or the rie,
which once being reaped, they mow by and by:
For feare of deſtroying, with cattel or raine,
the ſooner ye load it, more profit ye gaine.

This is very often practis'd, for this Stubble if left long enough after the Sickle, is excellent good Thatch, very good light Firing for Brewing and Baking, and making of Malt: But the taking it thus away, empoveriſhes the Land, and where it is uſed, is a ſign of great Scarcity of Firing.

16 The mowing of barlie, if barlie do ſtand,
is cheapeſt and beſt, for to rid out of hand:
Some mow it, and rake it, and ſets it on cocks,
ſome mow it and binds it, and ſet it on ſhocks.

Barley is at preſent moſt frequently mow'd, altho' (in ſome of the Northen Parts) they continue to reap it, where Carts and Waggons are in uſe, it is ſet on Cocks, but where it muſt be carried on Horſe Backs, (as in *Devonſhire*, or on Sledges, as in ſome Parts of *Northumberland*,) it is bound up.

17 Of barlie the longeſt and greeneſt ye find,
leave ſtanding by dallops, til time ye do bind:
Then earlie in morning (while dew is thereon)
to making of bands, til the dew be al gone.

Dallops

Dallops are Tufts of Corn, ſuch as are commonly ſeen where Dung heaps have ſtood too long, or in ſhady places; theſe he adviſes to let ſtand, and as occaſion ſerves, cut them for Bands, where Bands are requir'd. Indeed theſe are commonly more empty ear'd, and if mix'd, apt to Mow-burn the reſt, which they will not do when in Bands, and are beſides moſt fit for that uſe, by reaſon of their Toughneſs and length.

18 **One ſpreadeth thoſe bands, ſo in order to lie,**
as barlie (in ſwatches) may fil it thereby:
Which gathered up, with the rake and the hand,
the follower after them, bindeth in band.

Swatches are the ſame with Swarths.

19 **Where barlie is raked (if dealing be true)**
the tenth of ſuch raking, to parſon is due:
Where ſcattering of barlie, is ſeene to be much,
there cuſtome nor conſcience, tything ſhould grutch.

This alludes to the Cuſtom of *Norfolk*, where the Parſon takes his Tyth in the Swarth, the Farmer alſo clears the Swarths, and afterwards with a Drag-Rake, rakes his Ground all over; it is true, the Tythe of this is as due as the other, but then the Parſon ought to allow him for his Labour.

20 **Corne being had downe (any way ye allow)**
ſhould wither as needeth, for burning in mow:
Such skil appertaineth, to harueſt mans art,
and taken in time, is a husbandly part.

Mow-burnt-Corn is eaſily known, for it is not only redder than ordinary in the Hand, but the very Flower or inſide is turn'd yellow, and is neither good for Bread-Corn Seed nor Malt, as having ſpent its Fermentative Quality; neither is it good for Horſes, becauſe it breeds the Botts; and Poultry will ſcarce touch it, therefore ought to be avoided as much as poſſible. By well withering the Corn before it is hous'd; hous'd I ſay, becauſe it is much more apt to Mow-burn in a Houſe or Barn, than in a Stack; ſome preſcribe leaving a Hole or Well in the middle of the Mow, which may be done by keeping therein a Basket or

Barrel, and raiſing it as the Mow increaſes, but no Remedy is ſo proper as the prevention of the Diſeaſe.

21 No turning of peaſon, til carriage ye make,
no? turne in no mo?e, then ye mind fo? to take:
Leaſt beaten with ſhewers, ſo turned to d?ie,
by turning and tolling, they ſhed as they lie.

Peaſe ought to be turn'd a little before loaden, to dry that ſide that hath lain next the Ground; and they of all Corn or Pulſe contract moſt Moiſture: But it does not follow they muſt not be turn'd until then, and indeed they require turning once if not more, or one half of them will go green into the Barn.

22 If weather be faire, and tidie thy graine,
make ſpeedilie carriage, fo? feare of a raine:
Fo? tempeſt and ſhowers, deceiueth amenie,
and lingring lubbers, looſe many a penie.

Tidy, is an old Word ſignifying neat, proper, or in Seaſon; from the Word Tide.

23 In gouing at harueſt, learne ſkilfullie how,
each graine fo? to laie, by it ſelf on a mow:
Seed barlie the pureſt, goue out of the waie,
al other nigh hand, goue as juſt as ye may.

It is beſt to keep many Goves or Mowes going at the ſame time, that you may ſort your Corn, and threſh that firſt that ſooneſt needs threſhing; your beſt Barley and beſt inned, being what you reſerve for Seed, may lie fartheſt in, both becauſe it comes laſt, and is out of the Malt Man's reach, who, if he catches a Sample of it, will be apt to run down that which is worſe.

24 Stacke peaſe vpon houel, abroad in the yard,
to couer it quicklie, let owner regard:
Leaſt doue and the cadow, there finding a ſmacke,
with ill ſto?mie weather, do periſh thy ſtacke.

An old Sail is an excellent thing for this purpoſe; which may be laid over them all the way they riſe, and until you can thatch them.

25 Co?ne

25 Corne carried, let ſuch as be poore go and glean,
and after thy cattel, to mouth it vp cleane:
Then ſpare it for rowen, til Michel be paſt,
to lengthen thy dairie, no better thou haſt.

The Poor are the Sheep of God's Paſture, and therefore ought to be fed before the Farmers; and this of gleaning, God was pleas'd to entitle them unto in the Levitical Law. But then theſe Poor muſt be the real poor, that is, ſuch ancient People, Boys and Girls that cannot aſſiſt in Harveſt Works, or at leaſt that are not required, and I believe it is no Sin for a Farmer to turn that Gleaner out of his Ground, who is able and refuſes other Work. After the Gleaner, come the Horſes and Hogs, and after them our Author well adviſes, that it be kept up till after *Michaelmas*, that the Corn that is left on the Ground may ſprout into green. This is an excellent Food for Cows, and lengthens your Dairy; whereas if you let them in after the Gleaner, what Corn they lick up, ſerves but to dry them.

26 In harueſt time harueſt folke, ſeruants and al,
ſhould make altogither, good cheere in the hal:
And fil out the blacke bol, of bleith to their ſong,
and let them be merrie, al harueſt time long.

In Brewing for Harveſt, and in Harveſt, make three ſorts of Beer, the firſt Wort or ſtrongeſt, you may put by for your own uſe, the ſecond is what is call'd beſt Beer, whereof each Man ought to have a Pint in the Morning before he goes to Work, and as much at Night as ſoon as he comes in. If they work any thing extraordinary, (as in *Norfolk* they often do, during the Moon-ſhine,) their ſhare muſt be more; ſmall Beer they muſt alſo have plenty of in the Field.

27 Once ended thy harueſt, let none be begilde,
pleaſe ſuch as did pleaſe thee, man, woman and child:
Thus doing, with alwaie ſuch helpe as they can,
thou winneſt the praiſe, of the labouring man.

This the poor Labourer thinks crowns all, a good Supper muſt be provided, and every one that did any thing towards the Inning, muſt now have ſome Reward, as Ribbons,

bons, Laces, Rows of Pins to Boys and Girls, if never ſo ſmall for their Encouragement, and to be ſure plumb Pudding. The Men muſt now have ſome better than beſt Drink, which with a little Tobacco, and their ſcreaming for their Largeſſes, their Buſineſs will ſoon be done, But

28 Now look vp to godward, let toong neuer ceaſe,
in thanking of him, for his mightie increaſe:

Let the true Chriſtian ſhew his Joy in Praiſes and good Deeds, to that great God let our Praiſes be, who rewards like himſelf, who accounts with us for every the leaſt Minute of Diligence and Induſtry, often times more than a Hundred Fold. Let our Deeds be to our fellow Creature without grudging, for as he is himſelf a bountiful Giver, he loves a chearful one. Wherewith I conclude with my Author.

Accept my good wil, for a proof go and trie,
the better thou thriueſt, the gladder am I.

Works after Harveſt.

29 Now carrie out compas, when harueſt is done,
where barlie thou ſoweſt, my champion ſonne:
Or lay it on heape, in the field as ye may,
til carriage be faire, to haue it away.

For it is fitting they empty their Yards before they begin to threſh again; their Cattle are in good Plight, and have little elſe to do, and they may go ſeveral ways to their Lands, which they cannot at another time.

30 Whoſe compas is rotten, and carried in time,
and ſpread as it ſhould be, thrifts ladder may clime:
Whoſe compas is paltrie, and carried too late,
ſuch husbandrie vſeth, that many do hate.

Compaſs we know is Dung, now without doubt that which is rotteneſt is beſt; and the ſooner in the Field the better.

31 Ver winter preuenteth, while weather is good,
for galling of paſture, get home with thy wood:
And carrie out grauel, to fil vp a hole,
both timber and furzin, the turfe and the cole.

There

There are a ſort of Wheels call'd Dredge Wheels, that in indifferent Weather will go over a Meadow without much hurting it; but they are heavy and low, and ſo load the Carriage, and therefore dry Weather is beſt both for your Ground and your Horſes, eſpecially if the Carriage be heavy, as Wood, Gravel, Timber, and Coal commonly is.

32 **Houſe charcole and ſedge, chip and cole of the land,**
pile tal wood and billet, ſtack al that hath band:
Blocks, roots, pole and bough, ſet upright to the thetch,
the neerer moꝛe handſome, in winter to fetch.

This is to put things, eſpecially his Fire Wood, ſo about him, as to lie moſt convenient for his uſe; what will pile, pile, what will not, lay it under the Wall of the Houſe upright round ſome Tree or Pole, *&c.*

33 **In ſtacking of bauen, and piling of logs,**
make vnder thy bauen, a houel foꝛ hogs:
And warmly incloſe it, al ſauing the mouth,
and that to ſtand open, and ful to the ſouth.

This is a Winter Lodging for your Hog, who in the Summer requires cool and ſhade, but in the Winter time extreamly dreads the *North* and *Eaſt* Winds; from which this is not only a good Fence, but he has alſo all the Warmth the Weather can afford.

34 **Once harueſt diſpatched, get wenches and boies,**
and into thy barne, beſoꝛe al other toies:
Choiſed ſeed to be picked, and trimly wel ſide,
foꝛ ſeed may no longer, from thꝛeſhing abide.

This Cuſtom of picking out of the Sheaves all ſmutty Corn may be ſaved where the Seed was well brin'd; for that takes off all the poor thin Corn which produces the ſmutty Ears; however, it may be worth the while to employ Children in picking it ſtill, if it be but to take out the Cockle. Fying is cleaning.

35 **Get ſeed afoꝛehand, in a readines had,**
oꝛ better pꝛouide, if thine owne be too bad:
Be careful of ſeed, oꝛ elſe ſuch as ye ſowe,
be ſure at harueſt, to reape oꝛ to mow.

Change

Change of Seed is one of the beſt pieces of Husbandry, and in divers Farms a Man may have variety of Ground and good change of his own.

36 When harueſt is ended, take ſhipping or ride,
ling, ſalt fiſh and herring, for Lent to prouide:
To buie it at firſt, as it commeth to rode,
thal pay for thy charges, thou ſpendeſt abroad.

This piece of Husbandry (except in ſome few Houſes) is now out of Doors, the more is the pity; but becauſe I have ſpoke ſomewhat of it before, I ſhall only here add, that our Author was a ſound Reformed, as may be ſeen by his Belief and other Works of his; yet neither did he nor the reform'd Church in his Days, reject the keeping of Lent, and Days of Abſtinence, as Popiſh. There is a good Uſe as well as an Abuſe to be made of them.

37 Chooſe skilfully ſaltfiſh, not burnt at the ſtone,
buy ſuch as be good, or elſe let it alone:
Get home that is bought, and go ſtacke it up drie
with peaſe ſtraw betweene it, the ſafer to lie.

By burnt to the Stone, I underſtand ſuch Fiſh as is dry'd on the Beach in too hot Weather, whereby it loſes its whiteneſs, and is apt to have a rank ſmell, Garlickly ſome modeſtly call it, for Fiſh dries beſt in windy Weather. If packt in Peaſe Straw, it lies hollow from each other, and conſequently keeps cool.

38 Per euer ye journey, cauſe ſeruant with ſpeed,
to compaſſe thy barlie land, where it is need:
One aker wel compaſſed, paſſeth ſome three,
thy barne thal at harueſt, declare it to thee.

I ſhould think his Employment after his Dung is carried into the Field, ſhould be to get his Winter Corn-Land ready; but if his Dung be upon his Land, it is beſt to ſpread it as ſoon as he can.

39 This leſſon is learned, by riding about,
the priſes of vittels, the peare throughout:
Both what to be ſelling, and what to refrain,
and what to be buying, and bring in a gain.

This needs no Comment, and our Farmers now a days know

know as well how to practiſe it as they did in our Author's Time; and who can blame them for endeavouring to make the beſt of what they have.

40 Though buying and ſelling, doth wonderful wel,
to ſuch as haue skil, how to buie and to ſel:
Yet chopping and changing, I cannot commend,
with theef of his marrow, for feare of il end.

Becauſe it is the common Practiſe of all Thieves; and two Horſe-Stealers who live a hundred Miles from each other, ſhall chop and change their ſtolen Goods unpuniſh'd for a long time.

41 The rich in his bargaining, needs not be taught,
of buier and ſeller, ful far is he ſought:
Yet herein conſiſteth, a part of my text,
who buieth at firſt hand, and who at the next.
42 At firſt hand he buieth, that paieth al downe,
at ſecond that hath not, ſo much in the towne:
At third hand he buieth, that buieth of truſt,
at his hand who buieth, ſhal paie for his luſt.

There are three ſorts of buying, in which there is a very great difference; and indeed it is but reaſonable there ſhould be ſo, for beſides the Intereſt, there is a very great difference between running after a Debtor to get ones Money, and having it in ones Pocket and looking out for another Bargain, For

43 As oft as ye bargaine, for better or worſe,
to buie it the cheaper, haue chinks in thy purſe:
Touch kept is commended, yet credit to keepe,
is pay and diſpatch him, yer euer ye ſleepe.

The difference is, the Chapmen follow the ready Money Man, and they who go upon Truſt, are fain to run after the Chapmen; and that makes good what our Author ſaid in *Stanza* 41. That the Rich Man is ſought after both by Buyer and Seller.

44 Be mindful abroad, of a Michelmas ſpring,
for thereon dependeth, a husbandly thing:
Though ſome haue a pleaſure, with hauke vpon hand,
good husbands get treaſure, to purchaſe their land.

The

The *Michaelmas* Spring here meant, I take to be the freſhning and managing your Paſture Ground ſo to your Advantage, that you may have wherewithal to keep your Cattle upon, as long as they will thrive upon it; of which there is a conſiderable difference in Ground, particularly in low Grounds; ſome feeding much longer than others, he may alſo have regard in it to the ſowing of Winter-Corn, for ought I know.

45 Thy market diſpatched, turne home againe round,
leaſt gaping for peny, thou looſeſt a pound:
Prouide for thy wife, or elſe looke to be ſhent,
good milchcow for winter, another for Lent.

The Market here ſpoken of, is in the Farmers Travels mention'd before, which he adviſes not to be too long, and to drive home a couple of Winter milch Cows, the one ſomewhat later than the other. Theſe he may eaſily procure, for after Graſs is gone, a Winter milch Cow is enough to ruin a poor Man.

46 In traueling homeward, buie forthe good crones,
and fat vp the bodies, of ſuch ſeelie bones:
Leaue milking, and drie vp old mullie thy cow,
the crooked and aged, to fatting put now.

Crones, I have ſaid before are ſuch Ewes whoſe Teeth are worn down, ſo that they can no longer live in their Sheep Walk, theſe are ſometimes not very old, and when put into good Paſture will thrive exceedingly, and are at this time often ſold very cheap. I have known good ones at 1 *s.* 10 *d.* a piece, with each a Lamb in her Belly; and theſe pay their Lamb, their Fleece and their Fleſh, for their Food before Harveſt next. It is now a good time to dry up your old Cattle, and with care they will be tolerable good *Chriſtmas* Beef.

47 At Bartilmewtide, or at Sturbridge faire,
buie that as is needful, thy houſe to repaire:
Then ſel to thy profit, both butter and cheeſe,
who buieth it looner, the more he ſhal leeſe.

This alludes to *Norfolk*, *Suffolk* and *Eſſex*, where this Fair and ſome others ſtock the Country with Clothes, and all

all other Houſhold Neceſſaries; and they again, ſell their Butter and Cheeſe, and whatever elſe remains on their Hands; nay, there the Shopkeepers ſupply themſelves with divers ſorts of Commodities.

48 If hops do looke browniſh, then are ye too ſlow,
if longer ye ſuffer, thoſe hops for to grow:
Now ſooner ye gather, more profit is found,
if weather be faire, and deaw of the ground.

The Colour of the Hop, is that which makes it valuable in the Eyes of a great many People, and indeed a glorious Colour is a Beauty; however, a little of it may be abated, provided it be made up with innate goodneſs. Now, a Hop a little browniſh, has not loſt much, nay, is often better than the over-bright; however, there is a mean, which our Brewers know very well how to chuſe.

49 Not breake off, but cut off, from hop the hop ſtring,
leaue growing a little, againe for to ſpring:
Whoſe hil about pared, and therewith new clad,
ſhal nouriſh more ſets, againſt March to be had.

I take this Caution to be of no great value; for Hops are more eaſily cut, than broken off, eſpecially when on the Pole. The paring the Hill about, and turning the Graſs inwards, cheriſhes and arms the Root againſt the enſuing Cold, and is of very good uſe.

50 Hop hillocke diſcharged, of euery let,
ſee then without breaking, each pole ye out get:
Which being intangled, aboue in the tops,
go carrie to ſuch, as are plucking of hops.

51 Take ſoutage or haire (that couers the kel)
ſet like to a manger, and faſtened wel:
With poles upon crotches, as hie as the beſt,
for ſauing and riddance, is husbandry beſt.

This is for gathering them, which he adviſes to be without breaking the Poles, and then directs them to be picked, either upon Soutage, which is the Cloth they are generally packt in, or the Hair Cloth that covers the Kiln. There are a ſort of Troughs now much in uſe, better than either.

52 Hops

52 Hops had, the hop poles that are likelie preſerue,
(from breaking and rotting) againe for to ſerue:
And plant pe with alders, or willowes a plot,
where peerely as needeth, no poles may be got.

Aſh, Beech and Birch, and ſome Oak too, are now frequently uſed for Poles.

53 Some skilfullie drieth, their hops on a kel,
and ſome on a ſoller, oft turning them wel:
Kel dride wil abide, foule weather and faire,
where dying and lying, in loft doo deſpaire.

Kell-drying is without doubt the moſt practicable way, becauſe done at a certainty, and may be made ready to any Market in view. But for ſmall Quantities, Soller or Garret drying may do very well.

54 Some cloſe them up drie, in a hogſhed or fat,
pet canuas or ſoutage, is better then that:
By drying and lying, they quickly be ſpilt,
thus much haue I ſhewed, do now as thou wilt.

And I have only thus much more to ſhew, namely, that if Hops are at Seven Pounds the Hundred, your Soutage ſtands you in one Shilling and three Pence the Pound, and if they us'd to pack in Canvas in our Author's Days, methinks they might alſo now, when a Price will afford it; for the cloſer they are pack't, the longer they keep their Strength; and therefore in ſome Caſes they may be put up in Cask, eſpecially for private uſe. And now

55 Old farmer is forced, long Auguſt to make,
his goods at more leiſure, away for to take:
New farmer thinketh, each hower a day,
vntil the old farmer, be packing away.

Thus endeth and holdeth out Auguſt's *Husbandry till* Michaelmas-Eve.

FINIS.

TUSSER REDIVIVUS:

Being Part of

Mr. *Thomas Tusser's*

Five Hundred POINTS of

HUSBANDRY;

NAMELY,

For the Month of **September.**

With NOTES.

To be Published Monthly.

No. IX.

LONDON:

Printed, and are to be sold by *J. Morphew* near *Stationers*-Hall. 1710.

(Price Two Pence.)

TUSSER REDIVIVUS.

SEPTEMBER.

OUR Author juſtly begins his Farmers Year with this Month, for now it is that the old Tenant goes out, and the new one enters, now is the Ground cleareſt, the Corn is off, and the Graſs may be eaten down by this time, as

1 At Michelmas lightly new farmer comes in,
new husbandrie forceth, him now to begin:
Old farmer ſtil taking, the time to him giuen,
makes Auguſt to laſt, vnto Michelmas euen.

So that this Month or the Obſervations on it, are ſuppos'd not to begin until *Michaelmas* Even, that is, when a Farmer firſt comes into a new Farm. But ſeeing in ſome Farms they are obliged to Summer-fallow their Grounds with their Neighbours, it is unreaſonable that the new Farmer ſhould loſe the Benefit of that Ground for that Year, which he muſt do, unleſs he can Summer-fallow when others do, and therefore

2 New farmer may enter (as champions ſay)
on al that is fallow, at Lent lady day:
In wodland olde farmer, to that wil not yeeld,
for loſing of paſture, and feed of his field.

But this and all other Conveniences are beſt provided for by Leaſe, for it is but a ſorry Plea to plead Cuſtom againſt one that is in Poſſeſſion, and can make what Cuſtoms he pleaſes.

3 Prouide againſt Michelmas, bargaine to make,
for farme to giue ouer, to keepe or to take:
In doing of either, let wit beare a ſtroke,
for buying or ſelling, of a pig in a poke.

A ſure Bargain hinders all Contention, and as no body can blame a Farmer for uſing all his Wit and Cunning in taking a Farm, ſo neither ought a Gentleman be blam'd for uſing all his in the letting it; and it is very rare that either of them get any thing by ambiguous Terms, which

ſerv

ſerve for nothing but to nouriſh Strife, and in the end defraud both. Here the Author reckons up the Twelve Properties of a good Farm, which are

4 Good farme and wel ſtored, good houſing and drie,
good corne and good dairie, good market and nie:
Good shepherd, good tilman, good Jack and good Gill,
makes husband and huſwife, their coffers to fil.

A good Farm is ſuch a one as bears a due Proportion between the whole and its parts, as if it be a Corn Farm, that it have a due Proportion of Meadow and Paſture, that its Sheep-walk be not under ſtinted, that Commonage lie convenient, that Dung, Chalk, or Marle may be had, that there be no Scarcity of Firing, Plow-Boot and Cart-Boot, (Wood to mend Plow and Cart,) and that the Rent be not over dear.

5 Let paſture be ſtored, and fenſed about,
and tillage ſet forward, as needeth without:
Before ye do open your purſe to begin,
with any thing doing, for fantie within.

This is no more than to take care, firſt of your Grounds, then of your Dwelling, to ſhew that the one is more material than the other, and that the latter may have another time, but a delay in the former is more difficult, if not impoſſible to retrieve; however, they are both needful.

6 No ſtoring of paſture, with baggagely tit,
with ragged, with aged, and euil at hit:
Let carren and barren, be ſhifted away,
for beſt is the beſt, whatſoeuer ye pay.

If you do, aſſure your ſelf, your Stock will be ſinking; and Old certainly grows Older, and for the moſt part little degenerates to leſs. If they ſhould thrive with you, it is a queſtion whether they will pay their Paſture, conſidering how long you muſt keep them, and how much you are behind the Market.

7 Horſe, oxen, plough, tumbrel, cart, waggon and wain,
be lighter and ſtronger, the greater thy gaine:
Be ſoile and thy ſeed, the cheafe and the purſe,
be lighter in ſubſtance, for profit the wurſe.

The lightneſs here ſpoken of, is a cleaverneſs, a proportionate Strength, for a Horſe or an Ox is neither ſo

healty or fit for Service when he is loaden with a Maſs of Fleſh, as when he is between both, in what the Farmers call good Tune. Neither is it a great thickneſs of Timber that makes any thing ſtrong, eſpecially ſuch things as are to be in motion, as a Plough, Cart, Waggon, &c. but a due and neat compactneſs wherein every thing is made fit for the Work it is deſign'd for, and not burthen'd with its own Weight. But the Soil, Seed, Sheaf and Purſe our Author excepts, altho' the Soil and Purſe may be too heavy if they contain matter of little value.

8 To borrow to daie, and to morrow to mis,
for lender or borrower, noiance it is:
Then haue of thine owne, without lending vnſpilt,
what followeth needful, here learne if thou wilt.

This is a ſort of a Preface to the husbandly Furniture which follows, with which he adviſes every Farmer to provide himſelf, and not go a borrowing when he ſhould be uſing.

A Digreſſion to Husbandly furniture.

1 Barne locked, gofe ladder, ſhort pitchfork and long
flaile, ſtrawforke and rake, with a fan that is ſtrong
Wing, cartnaue and buſhel, peck, ſtrike ready at hand
Get ſalting ſhouel, broom, and a ſacke with a band.

He begins with the Barn Utenſils, of which many are ſo well known they need no deſcription, however, the repeating them is a good Remembrancer, as for example Barn lock'd, I take to mean that the Farmer ſhould look carefully to the locking up his Barns, which if he do not, he ſhall find an out-let, that he may be ſenſible before he has paid his Rent. What if his own Horſes are the receivers, the Theft is not the leſs, but ſometimes the more; for what they get that way, the Servant will have out of them again in hurrying. A Gofe is what in ſome places is called a Mow, to which there belong a Ladder for the Threſher to get up and throw down the Corn, a ſhort pitchfork for that uſe, and a long one to pitch up the Straw when his Straw-Mow grows high; a Straw-fork and Rake to turn the Straw off from the threſh'd Corn. Fan and a Wing to clean it, (which by the way is much better than meer winnowing with a Wind Winch) as giv

the Corn a brighter Colour, and freeing it from Duſt. A Cart Nave I ſuppoſe is to ſtand up upon when they Wind-winnow, a caſting Shovel is ſuch as Malt-Men uſe, and ſerves to caſt Wheat or Beans the length of the Floor, and thus Seed-Wheat ſhould be ſerv'd, for the beſt Grains fly fartheſt, and may be thus ſeparated from the lighter.

2 A ſtable wel planked, with key and a locke,
wals ſtrongly wel lined, to beare off a knock:
A racke and a manger, good litter and haie,
ſweet chaffe, and ſome prouender euery daie.

Planking of Stables is by ſome not ſo well approv'd on as pitching, however, the meaning here is, that the Horſe lie dry and ſweet, as to his making ſweet Chaff a Stable utenſil. It is very uſeful and proper to mix Chaff with the Oats the Farmer gives his labouring Horſes, it not only fills and affords a good and dry Nouriſhment, but the Horſe eats the Oats mixt with them the better, for finding them of better taſte than the Chaff, he ſtrives to chew them, which for greedineſs when he has clear Oats he does not, but ſwallows many whole.

3 A pitchforke, a doongforke, ſeeue, skep and a bin,
a broome and a paile, to put water therein:
A handbarrow, wheelebarrow, shouel and ſpade,
a currie combe, maine comb, and whip for a jade.

A Skep is a ſort of Basket, narrow at the bottom, and wide at the top, to fetch Corn in. A Bin is a ſmall enclos'd place in ſome Corner, to put Oats, Chaff or Beans.

4 A buttrice and pincers, a hammer and naile,
an aperne and sizers, for head and for taile:
Whole bridle and ſaddle, whit lether and nal,
with collars and harneis, for thiller and al.

A Buttrice is what the Farriers pare Horſes Hoofs withal, which he would have his Farmer provided with, as well as with Pincers, Hammer, Nails and Apron, that he may not be forced to go to a Farrier for every ſmall matter. A Nall is an Awl ſuch as Collar makers uſe, which he would alſo have his Farmer provided with, as well as ſome other Tools of that Trade, particularly Whit-Leather to mend his Collars and Harneſs when there is any occaſion.

5 A panel and wanty, packſaddle and ped,
with line to fetch litter, and halters for hed:
With crotchets and pins, to hang trinkets thereon,
and ſtable faſt chained, that nothing be gon.

A Pannel and Ped have this difference, the one is much ſhorter than the other, and rais'd before and behind, and ſerves for ſmall Burdens, as the Maid to Market with her Butter, the Boy to Mill. The other is longer, and made for Burdens of Corn, and is moſt in uſe, where Wains and Carts cannot travel; theſe are faſtned with a leathren Girt, call'd a Wantye. A Packſaddle is not ſo frequently found among Farmers as formerly, except in the *Northren* Parts, where it is uſed to carry Wooll. A Chain for a Stable is of good uſe, both to balk a Thief, who, when he has broke open your Door, will be ne're the nearer. And to keep your Horſes in whilſt you are harneſſing them, and receive light from the Door.

6 Strong exeltreed cart, that is clouted and ſhod,
cart ladder and wimble, with perſer and pod:
Wheele ladder for harneſt, light pitchforke and tough,
ſhaue, whiplaſh wel knotted, and cartrope inough.

Clouting a Wheel is arming the Axle-tree with Iron Plates, to keep it from wearing. Shod is arming the Fellows with Iron Strakes, or a Tire as ſome call it on the outward Circumference of the Wheel. Cart Ladders and Wheel Ladders are Frames on the ſides and Tail, to ſupport light Loads, as Hay, *&c.* A Pod I take to be a Box, or ſome old leather Bottle nail'd to the ſide of the Cart, to hold the Percer, Wimble and Nails and Hammar if need be, alth'o that is often a draught Pin for the Thiller or hindmoſt Horſe. Shaving a Whiplaſh, is ſhaving of a tough piece of Whitleather thin, for the Laſh of a Cart-Whip.

7 Then ſacks, whereof euery one holdet a coome,
a pulling hooke handſome, for buſhes and broome:
Light tumbrel, and doong crone, for caſing ſir wag,
ſhouel, pikax, and mattocke, with bottle and bag.

A Coome is four Buſhels, and forty Buſhels is a Load of Wheat. His pulling Hook is a barbed Iron, by the help of which, ſhort Buſhes, Broom, Brakes, and other light firing

Firing may be pull'd out of the Stack without hurting the Hands. A Tumbrel is a dung Cart, and ſometimes uſed for other uſes. A dung Crone is a dung Hook, wherewith Dung is unloaden.

8 A grindſtone, a whetſtone, a hatchet and bill,
with hammer and Engliſh naile, ſorted with ſkil:
A frower of iron, for cleauing of lath,
with rol for a ſawpit, good husbandry hath.

A Nads is an Adz, uſed by Carpenters to even flooring, and may alſo ſerve very well to hollow a Hog-Trough. A *Dover-Court* Beetle, I ſuppoſe ſignifies a very large Beetle, alluding to the Rood of *Dover*, which was very large and remarkable in our Author's time; or from the Proverb yet in uſe, (A *Dover Court*, all Speakers and no Hearers,) ſignifying a great Noiſe, which a great Beetle may be ſuppos'd to make.

9 A ſhort ſaw, and long ſaw, to cut a two logs,
an axe and an ads, to make troffe for thy hogs:
A douer court beetle, and wedges with ſteele,
ſtrong lever to raiſe vp, the blocke from the wheele.

Here are ſome more odd things, amongſt which the moſt remarkable is a Frower of Iron, for cleaving of Lath. Now this Lath muſt be for the Farmers own uſe, for it is not to be ſuppos'd that the Landlords of thoſe days allow'd the Tenants to ſell their Timber, whether converted into Lath or otherwiſe; ſo that I take it to be for the ſides of their Carts, Waggons or Waines, which ſtill in ſome places is in uſe, and perhaps for airings of their Barns, *&c. N.B.* Becauſe it is here called a Lath, it follows not that it was no thicker than our ordinary Lath is at preſent, for all that is ſplit may go under that Denomination, and perhaps Pales are herebyament alſo.

10 Two ploughs & a plow chaine, 2 culters, 3 ſhares,
with groundclouts & ſideclouts, for ſoil that ſow tares:
With orbowes, and orpokes, with other things mo,
for orteeme and horſe teeme, in plough for to go.

As to two Ploughs they may be neceſſary, becauſe it is very likely the ſame Farm may require two ſorts, namely, a Wheel-Plough for Stony, and a Swing Plough for Clay; but why three Shares I know not. Ground and ſide Clouts may be made of old Streaks of Wheels, which ought carefully

fully to be ſaved for this and other purpoſes, as indeed every thing ought ſo to be, that it is probable will be of any uſe.

11 A plough beetle, plough ſtaffe, to further the plow,
great clod to aſunder, that breaketh ſo rough:
A ſled for a plough, and another for blocks,
for chimney in winter, to burne up their docks.

Breaking of Clods after the Plough, here we find of ancient uſe; it is pity it is not continued, for that will break them when new turn'd up, which muſt ſometimes lie a long time to mellow with the Weather.

12 Sedge collars for plough horſe, for lightnes of neck,
good ſeed, and good ſower, and alſo ſeed pecke:
Strong oxen and horſes, wel ſhod and wel clad,
wel meated and uſed, for making thee ſad.

Sedge Collars are by much the lighteſt and cooleſt, indeed not ſo comly as thoſe of Wadmus, but will ſerve a good Team well enough to go to plough with. Well clad is here brought in for rhime ſake, and ſignifies in good tune or good heart; not that plough Horſes ſhould be kept in Horſe-Cloths.

13 A barlie rake toothed, with iron and ſteele,
like paire of harrowes, and roller doth weele:
A ſling for a mother, a bow for a boy,
a whip for a carter, is hoi de la roy.

This ſort of barly Rake is ſtill us'd in *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*, and is drag'd by a luſty Fellow all over the Ground after the Cocks are taken off, and gathers a great deal better than a hand Rake, if the Ground has been well roll'd. A Mother or Mather is a young Wench, for whom our Author thinks a Sling more proper than a Bow, which he aſſigns the Boy. Theſe were made uſe of for driving away Crows from the Corn, and which perhaps is the reaſon why Bows came to be ſo frequent at *Bartholemew* Fair.

14 A bruſh ſith, and graſſe ſith, with riſe to ſtand,
a cradle for barlie, with rubſtone and ſand:
Sharpe ſickle and weeding hooke, hay, forke and rake,
a meake for the peaſe, and to ſwing up the brake.

A bruſh Sithe I take to be an old Sithe to cut up Weeds, as Nettles, Hemlock, *&c.* Some uſe a wooden Sithe to kill

kill Fern, and the Weed call'd Kedlack or Carlake, when they grow among Corn. The bruſhing of their Tops hurts not the Corn at all, and they dye a good way after the Sithe, ſo that the Corn ſoon overſhoots them. A Rifle or Rufle is no more than a bent Stick ſtanding on the butt of Sithe handle, by which the Corn is ſtruck together in Rows. A Cradle is a three forked Inſtrument of Wood, on which the Corn is caught as it falls from the Sithe, and laid more regularly than otherwiſe it would be. This lies very heavy on the hand, and therefore much diſus'd; however, for ought I know, it might ſave abundance of Labour in our *Northren* Parts, where they reap their Barley, Oats and Bigg. A Meath is a Hook at the end of a handle five Foot long, with which, formerly Peaſe were cut, but now lef off, and a ſhort Sithe us'd for the moſt part.

15 Shoꝛt rakes foꝛ to gather vp, barlie to bind,
and greater to rake vp, ſuch leauings behind:
A rake foꝛ to rake vp, the fitches that lie,
a pike foꝛ to pike them vp, handſome to dꝛie.

The ſhort Rake is well known, of the long Rake has been mention enough already, which for Barley may have wooden Teeth, but the Rake to rake up the Fitches that lie, is the Iron-tooth'd Rake before mention'd, which tears away what has been left uncut behind. A pike is no other than a Pitchfork, with three Tines, ſuch as Barley, Oats, *&c.* are generally cock'd with.

16 A ſkuttle oꝛ ſkreine, to rid ſoile fro the coꝛne,
and ſharing ſheeres ready, foꝛ ſheepe to be ſhoꝛne:
A foꝛke and a hooke, to be tampꝛing in clay,
a lath, hammer, a trowel, a hod oꝛ a traie.

A Scuttle is the ſame as a Skep, altho' this may be ſuppos'd a larger one than that of the Stable. The Fork and Hook to be tempering Clay, are a three tin'd Fork, the ſame with a dung Fork, and the Hook what he call'd before a Crone, their uſe is to mix Sraw Loam, or Clay for Loam Walls, for which alſo isthe Lath, Hammer, Trowel and Hod.

17 Stꝛong poke foꝛ a hog, with twicher and ꝛings,
with tar in a tarpot, foꝛ dangeꝛous things:
A ſheepe marke, a tar kettle, little oꝛ mitch,
two pottles of tarre, to a pottle of pitch.

Twitch-

Twitchers are a ſort of great Plyers to clinch the Hog-Ring withal. Tar is the Husband Mans Oyntment which he applies outwardly to all Wounds of Sheep and Hogs, and ſometimes gives it inwardly. Two pints of Tar to a pound of Pitch is the Compoſition ſtill kept up for Sheep-Marks.

18 Long ladder to hang, all along by the wal,
to reach for a need, to the top of a hall:
Beam, ſcales, with the weights that be ſcaled and true,
ſharp moulſpear with barbs, that the mouls do ſo rue.

19 Sharp cutting ſpade, for the deuiding of mow,
with ſkuppat and ſkauel, the marſhmen allow:
A ſickle to cut with, a didall and crome,
for draining of ditches, that noies thee at home.

A Skuppat is a ſort of Scoop or hollow Shovel in uſe with Merſh Men, to throw out Water or thin Mud out of Ditches. A Skavel is a ſort of Spade about four Inches wide at the bottom, and eight Inches deep, to cut Earth out of the ſolid when new Ditches are made, and where the throw is any thing conſiderable. The Sickle here ſpoken of is a Hook at the end of a 10 or 12 foot Pole, to cut Weeds at the bottom of a Drain. A Didal is a triangular Spade, as ſharp as a Knife; excellent to bunk Ditches where the Earth is light and peſter'd with a ſedgy Weed, Workmen call a Dag-prick. A Crome is like a Dung-Rake, with a very long Handle, to pull Weeds out of a Drain after they are cut.

20 A claue ſtocke, a rabet ſtock, carpenters craue,
and ſeaſoned timber, for pinwood to haue:
A jacke for to ſaw vpon, fewel for fire,
for ſparing of firewood, and ſticks fro the mire.

21 Soles, ſetters and ſhackles, with horſlock and pad,
a cow houſe for winter, ſo meet to be had:
A ſtie for a boze, and a hogſcote for hog,
a rooſt for thy hens, and a couch for thy dog.

I ſuppoſe the Soles here mention'd, are Soles for Shoes, which he would have every Farmer have in readineſs, to ſell them to his Servants when they want them; for in many Countries the moſt part of the Servants are handy enough to put them on themſelves, at leaſt, they were in our Authors time. The reſt is eaſy, and

Here endeth husbandlie furniture.

9 Threſh ſeed, and to fanning, September doth crie,
get plough to the field, and be ſowing of rie:
To harrow the ridges, per euer ye ſtrike,
is one peece of husbandry, Suffolk doth like.

Laſt Years Corn will grow, but is longer coming up, more apt to burſt; and (becauſe more die in the Ground) requires more Seed than new, ſo that without doubt new Seed is the beſt; alſo becauſe if threſh'd before it has throughly ſweated in the Mow, the thin Corn will ſtay in the Ear, and none but the beſt Corn come out. Hence ſome flaſh their Wheat and Rye Sheaves upon a Hurdle for Seed-ſtriking is the laſt plowing before ſowing, when ſowed above furrow, and if the Ground be cloddy, to be ſure it is good to break them.

10 Sow timely thy white wheat, ſowe rie in the duſt,
let ſeed haue hir longing, let ſoil haue her lult:
Let rie be partaker of Michelmas ſpring,
to bear out the hardnes, that winter doth bring.

Let them be out of the Milk before the Froſt come if poſſible, and have a full threaded Root, and they will take little harm; unleſs the enſuing Froſts are very black and hard indeed.

11 Some mixeth to miller, the rie with the wheat,
Tems loſe on his table, to haue for to eat:
But ſowe it not mixed, to grow ſo on land,
leaſt rie tarry wheat, til it ſhed as it ſtand.

Tems Bread is that out of which the courſer Bran is taken, and is ſomewhat finer than ordinary Farmers uſe. This may be very good, altho' ſome Rye be mix'd with it, nay, to moſt Palates it is more grateful than Wheat alone; becauſe it retains a Moiſture, ſo that Wheat and Rye mix very well in Bread. But our Author is by no means to have them mixed in Seed, altho' ſome ſort does pretty well, as

12 If ſoil do deſire, to haue rie with the wheat,
by growing together, for ſafetie more great:
Let white wheat be tone, be it deere be it cheap,
the ſooner to ripe, for the ſickle to reape.

Becauſe white Wheat will grow on a lighter Monld than red Wheat.

13 Though

13 Though beans be in ſowing, but ſcattered in,
yet wheat, rie, and peaſon, I loue not too thin:
Sow barlie and dredge, with a plentiful hand,
leaſt weed ſtead of ſeed, ouergroweth thy land.

Beans are a ſtrong Pulſe, and have a broad Leaf, with which they drip the Weeds more than either Wheat, Rye, or Peaſe; however, in this the Nature of the Ground, and what it is able to bear, is to be conſider'd; and notwithſtanding their ſtrength, Beans thrive beſt when weeded, either with the Hoe or Hand, as doth all other Corn. Dredge is a mixture of Oats and Barly, now very little ſown.

14 No ſooner a ſowing, but out by and by,
with mother or boy, that alarum can cry:
And let them be armed, with ſling or with bow,
to ſkare away pidgeon, the rook and the crow.

And Reaſon good, for theſe Lawleſs Thieves are cheriſh'd in ſuch numbers, that they are one of the Farmers greateſt Plagues; I have heard, modeſtly computed, that a pair of Pidgeons will ſtarve on a quarter of Corn in a Year, and the Rook watches the firſt ſprouting of the Corn more nicely than the Farmer can.

15 Seed ſowne, draw a furrow, the water to draine,
and dike vp ſuch ends, as in harmes do remaine:
For driuing of cattel, or rouing that way,
which being preuented, ye hinder the pray.

A Water-Furrow runs croſs the Ridges moſt commonly, and is always made in the loweſt part of the Land. The Dyking up ends of Common-Field-Land againſt the High-ways, will do ſomewhat where there is no other means to fence your Ground, but it is a very weak defence.

16 Saint Michel doth bid thee, amend the marſh wal,
the breche and the crabhole, the foreland and al:
One noble in ſeaſon, beſtowed thereon,
may ſaue thee a hundred, per winter be gon.

A Merſh-Wall is a Sea-bank, made with a conſiderable ſlope to Sea-ward, which is called a Break, or Breck; it is faced with Turf, which ſometimes is worn by the Sea, or Holes made in it by by Crabs, *&c.* The Foreland is a piece of Land that lies from the foot of the Bank to ſeaward, and muſt be well look'd after, that it wear not away, or come too near the Bank (as the Workmen term it) and this before *Michaelmas*, for the Tydes near the Autumnal *Equinox* are moſt outragious.

17 Now geld with the gelder, the ram and the bul,
few ponds, amend dams, and ſell webſter thy wull:
Out fruit go and gather, but not in the deaw,
with crab and the walnut, for fear of a ſhrew. The

The Nights are now moderately cold, and Beasts in pretty good heart, and Leaping-time over, makes it the best time to geld in. All Fruit intended to be kept, must be gathered dry ; and Walnuts no less than any other, for if their outward Husk rot, the Nutshel will be black.

18 The moone in the wane, gather fruit for to last,
but winter fruit gather, when Michel is past :
Though michers that loue not, to buy nor to craue,
make some gather sooner, else few for to haue.

As to any Astrological Observation why Fruit should last that is gathered in the Wane of the Moon, I leave it to the more Learned : But this I know, that at this time of the Year, after the Wane, the fore-parts of the Nights are dark, and the Mornings Moonshine ; of this perhaps the Michers, as our Author calls Thieves, may take some advantage ; and certainly the way to gather Fruit to last, is to get it in before it is gone.

19 Fruit gathered too timelie, will tast of the wood,
will shrink and be bitter, and seldome proue good :
So fruit that is shaken, or beat off a tree,
with bruising in falling, soone faultie will be.

He might have added if Fruit stand too long it will be mealy, which is worse than shrively, for now most Gentlemen chuse the shriveled Apple

20 Now burn vp thy bees, that thou mindest to driue,
at midsummer driue them, and saue them aliue :
Place hiue in good aier, set southly and warm,
and take in due season, ware, honie, and swarme.

What are taken at this time of the Year, must be killed ; the best way is to suffocate them with Brimstone ; and what are drove at *Midsummer*, seldom live over the Winter ; so that the Cruelty used towards them is much alike. There have been many ingenious Ways contriv'd to save the Life of this Creature, and I should be glad to hear of any that turn to account, what do not are the same as if the Farmer should keep his Ox and his Sheep beyond their Prime, and lose the profit of their Flesh, for the Labour of the one and the Wooll of the other.

21 Set hiue on a planke, (not too low by the ground,)
where herb with the flower, may compasse it round :
And boords to defend it, from north and northeast,
from showers and rubbish, from vermin and beast.

That is, it must stand above the Grass and Weeds, for the natural Defect of this Creature is short-sightedness, and when they come Home loaden, whatever is above the Stool incumbreth them, and if they pitch amongst thick Grass, they are not able to rise again.

22 At Michelmas ſafelie, go ſtie vp the boze,
leaſt ſtraying abzoad, ye do ſee him no moze:
The ſooner the better, for Hallontide rue,
and better he bzawneth, if hard he do lie.

There is now very little Feed for him in the Fields, and if he get into the Woods, he will follow the firſt Sow he finds with Brim; and being entertain'd every where if he be but out of knowledge, you may have him a good way to ſeek. Hard and cool lying makes him rub ſtoutly, which increaſes his Shield; (as the Skin of the Shoulder is called.)

23 Shift boze ſoz ill aire, as beſt ye do think,
and twice a day giue him, freſh water to dzink:
And diligent Ciſley, my dairy good wench,
make clenly his caben, foz meaſling and ſtench.

Meaſles in a Hog are little round Globules that lie amongſt the Muſcles; they are known to be occaſion'd thro' want of Water, perhaps the Chyle threby is too thick, and unapt to be turn'd into pure Blood.

24 Now pluck vp thy hemp, and go beat out the ſeed,
and afterward water it, as ye haue need:
But not in the riuer, where cattel ſhould dzink,
foz poiſoning of them, and the people with ſtink.

The retting of Hemp is commonly done in ſtanding Plaſhes, or ſmall Pools, on Commons near Roads, &c. and muſt be watched, and taken out as ſoon as it begins to ſwim. It leaves a loathſome Smell in the Water.

25 Hemp huſwiuely vſed, lookes cleerely and bzight,
and ſelleth it ſelf, by the colouc ſo white:
Some vſeth to water it, but ſome do it not,
be ſkilful in doing, foz feare it do rot.

There is a Water-retting and a Dew-retting, which laſt is done on a good Rawing, or after Math of a Meadow Water. Retting is accounted the fineſt, as indeed it is; but, as before, it muſt be well watch'd for 6 Hours, too long ſhall conſiderably damage it, but 24 ſhall ſpoil or rot it.

26 Wife into the garden, and ſet me a plot,
with ſtrawbery roots, of the beſt to be got:
Such growing abzoad, among thozues in the wood,
well choſen and pzicked, pzoue excellent good.
27 The barbery, reſpis, and gooſebery to,
looke now to be planted, as other things do:
The gooſebery, reſpis, and roſes al three,
with ſtrawberies vnder them, trimly agzee.

I have recommended a Garden with this Author all along to our Farmer, than which nothing can be more pleaſant, innocent and profitable; but with our Author alſo, that it be furniſht with things uſeful.

28 To gather ſome maſt, it ſhall ſtand thee vpon,
with ſeruant and children, per maſt be all gon:
Some left among bushes, ſhal pleaſure thy ſwine,
for fear of a miſcheef, keep acorns fro kine.

Maſt of Beach and Acorns ſow'd upon the Graſs in gall'd places, or in Buſhes, are diligently ſought after by Swine, who by rooting up the Ground, give thoſe they leave behind the better Opportunity to faſten. Acorns are bad for Cowes, becauſe, I ſuppoſe, the Acron ſlipping into the Stomach unbroken, ſwells there, and will not come up to the Cud again; hence their ſtraining as it were to vomit, and drawing her Limbs together.

29 For rooting of paſture, ring hog ye had need,
which being well ringled, the better doth feed:
Though poong with their elders, wil lightly keep beſt,
yet ſpare not to ringle, both young and the reſt.

If you let him go unring'd in the Woods, ring him before when he goes in your Meadow or Paſture; for he will be ploughing for ground Nuts, to the great Damage of your Ground, and no great profit to himſelf.

30 Yoke ſeldome thy ſwine, while ſhack time doth laſt,
for diuers misfortunes, that happen too faſt:
Or if ye do fanſie, whole eare of the hog,
giue eare to ill neighbor, and eare to his dog.

Shake time is after Harveſt, when may Cattle go in the Field.

31 Keepe hog I aduiſe thee, from medow and corne,
for out aloud crying, that ere he was borne:
Such lawles ſo haunting, both often and long,
if dog ſet him chaunting, he doth thee no wrong.

32 Where loue among neighbors, doth bear any ſtroke,
while ſhacktime indureth, men vſe not to yoke:
Yet ſurely ringing, is needful and good,
till froſt do inuite them, to brake in the wood.

I never knew a Hog feed on Fern or Brakes, but a Horſe I have known eat young Brakes in *June*: If he means their Roots, a Froſt is the worſt time to get at them; and I think there is little Nouriſhment in them at this time of the Year. What is moſt worthy Obſervation in this Stanza, is, that it was then the Cuſtom to let their Hogs go into the Wood unring'd, where if they get no good, they do good.

33 Get home with thy brakes, per ſummer be gon,
for teddered cattle, to ſit thereupon:
To couer thy houel, to brew and to bake,
to lie in the bottome, where houel ye make.

Brakes

Brakes is a great part of their Firing in *Norfolk*, and in many Places they erect large Stacks of Brakes in their Marſhes and bleak-Grounds, that the Cattle may ſhelter themſelves behind them in Stormy Weather. They are very good to fence their Yards, where they night their Beaſts, and if they have enough, and ſcarcity of Straw, they will ſerve very well to litter a Yard with.

34 Now ſaw out thy timber, for board and for pale,
to haue it vnſhaken, and ready for ſale:
Beſtow it and ſtick it, and laie it aright,
to haue it in March, to be ready in plight.

Shaken Timber is ſuch as is full of Clefts, which unleſs the Sap be ſuckt out, (as it may be by ſinking it in the Water) large Timber is very ſubject unto, therefore the ſooner ſaw'd the better; for when ſaw'd, and in ſmaller quantities, it is not ſo apt, altho' not altogether free from it. Beſtowing and Sticking is laying the Boards handſomely one upon another with ſticks between.

35 Saue ſlab of thy timber, for ſtable and ſtie,
for horſe and for hog, more cleanly to lie.
Saue ſawduſt and brickduſt, and aſhes ſo fine,
for allie to walk in, with neighbor of thine.

A Slab is the outermoſt piece the Sawyer cuts off of a piece of Timber. Saw-duſt, Brick-duſt, and Aſhes, may make an indifferent Garden-Walk for ought I know, ſince in *Holland* I have ſeen pretty handſome ones made of Tanners Ouſe.

36 Keep ſafely and warely, thine vttermoſt fenſe,
with ope gap and break hedge, do ſeldome diſpenſe,
Such runabout prowlers, by night and by day,
ſee puniſhed juſtly, for prowling away.
37 At noone if it bloweth, at night if it ſhine,
out trudgeth Hew make ſhift, with hook and with line:
Whiles Gillet his blouſe, is a milking thy cow,
ſir Hew is a rigging, thy gate or thy plow.

The Hook and Line is a Cord with a Hook at the end, to bind up any thing with, as Wood, Hay, *&c.*

38 Such walk with a black, or a little red cur,
that open will quickly, if any thing ſtur:
Then ſquatteth the maſter, or trudgeth away,
and after dog runneth, as faſt as he may.
39 Some prowleth for fewel, and ſome away rig,
fat gooſe and the capon, duck, hen and the pig:
Some prowleth for acorns, to fat vp their ſwine,
for corne and for apples, and al that is thine.

So that there was a Race of Thieves in thoſe days it ſeems, as well as now; but a due Execution of the Laws without Favour in the ſmalleſt Offences, I think with our Author to be the beſt means to prevent the greater.

TUSSER REDIVIVUS:

Being Part of

Mr. *Thomas Tusser*'s

Five Hundred POINTS of

HUSBANDRY;

NAMELY,

For the Month of **October.**

With NOTES.

To be Published Monthly.

No X.

LONDON:

Printed, and are to be sold by *J. Morphew* near *Stationers*-Hall. 1710.

Price Two Pence.

TUSSER REDIVIVUS.

OCTOBER.

NOw lay vp thy barlie land, dry as ye can,
when euer ye sow it, so looke for it than:
Get daily aforehand, be neuer behind,
least winter preuenting, do alter thy mind.

Laying up, here signifies the first Plowing, for Barley it is often plow'd, so as that a Ridge-Balk in the middle, is cover'd by two oppolite Furrows. This is done to rot Weeds, mellow the Earth, and to give the Water a fall from it. This he advises to be timely done, and that the Farmer be beforehand with his Ground; but as in all things there is a mean, he advises his Farmer not to be too soon, for

2 Who laieth vp fallow, too soone or too wet,
with noiances many, doth barlie beset:
For weed and the water, so soileth and sucks,
that goodnes from either, it vtterlie plucks.

By Fallow, is understood a Winter-Fallow, or bringing Ground to a Barley Season, (as the Country Men term it.) Now if this plowing be too soon, as while the Seeds are flying, it will be the fuller of Weeds; and if too wet, the old Roots will recover themselves, and again lay hold of the Ground: Also Water running off from a new turn'd up Ground, carries with it much of its Fat and Goodness.

3 Green rie in September, when timely thou hast,
October for Wheatsowing, calleth as fast:

If weather wil ſuffer this counſel I giue,
leaue ſowing of wheat, before Hallomas eue.

Rye is ſown on lighter Land than Wheat, and therefore is commonly ſow'd before the Rains. When Wheat-land will not plough, which if it will not do ſo as to get your Seed into the Ground before *Hallowmas*, or *All Saints*, it is beſt to let it go till the Spring for ſomewhat elſe, for the Froſts will be with it before it can get out of the Milk.

4 Where wheat vpon ediſh, ye mind to beſtow,
let that be the firſt, of the wheat ye do ſowe:
He ſeemeth to hart it, and comfort to bring,
that giueth it comfort of Michelmas ſpring.

An Eddiſh, is where Corn hath grown the Year before. This is ſuppos'd to have weaken'd the Ground, and therefore it is proper to give it a little hold of the Ground while the Seaſon continues yet mild, that ſo it may be the better able to ſtruggle with the Rigours of the enſuing Winter.

5 White wheat vpon peaſe etch, doth grow as he would,
but fallow is beſt, if we did as we ſhould:
Yet where, how, and when, ye intend to begin,
let euer the fineſt, be firſt ſowen in.

The Eddiſh in the foregoing *Stanza*, we may ſuppoſe was meant of what Peaſe or Beans had grown upon, for Wheat very often follows them; and as they are both Deſtroyers of Weeds, their Eddiſhes or Etches are very proper for it. The Peaſe commonly come off firſt, and therefore moſt proper; for white Wheat which is tenderer and ſooner ripe than our red Wheat, Mr. *Mortimer p.* 100 ſays, that in *Hertfordſhire* they ſometimes ſow Wheat upon an Etch after Barley.

6 Who ſoweth in rain, ye ſhal reap it with tears,
who ſoweth in harms, he is euer in fears:
Who ſoweth ill ſeed, or defraudeth his land,
hath eie ſore abroad, with a corſe at hand.

Theſe are the three converſe ways of Sowing; for whoſoever ſows in Rain or over-wet Weather, ſhall have his Seed burſt before it will ſprout. He that ſoweth in harmes or harms way, whether of Roads, ill Neighbours, Tor-

rents of Water, Conies, or other Vermin, can never be eaſy; he may loſe his Crop when ready for the Barn, more likely than when in the Blade. Who ſoweth ill Seed, defraudeth both himſelf of what he ought to make, and his Land of what it would bring forth; he hath both the Vexation of ſeeing his Labour come to nothing, and finding himſelf mock'd and pointed at in the Market.

7 Seed husbandlie ſown, water furrow thy ground,
that raine when it cometh, may run away round:
Then ſtir about Nichol, with arrow and bow,
take peny for killing, of euery crow.

Of Water-Furrows has been ſpoken before, they are commonly drawn croſs the Ridges in the loweſt part of the Ground, ſo that they receive the Water from the Furrows, and convey it into ſome Ditch, Drain or Put; which laſt may be made with Succeſs enough, where no better Conveniency is to be had, by digging paſt the Clay, if any, to a ſoft Sand, or the beginning of the Chalk-Stone, or any other Foſſil capable of Clefts, through which the Water will drain. Of the uſe of the Bow for Children, has ſomewhat been ſaid before alſo, only here may be added, that in our Authors time the Gun was known, altho' not in ſo general uſe as at preſent, and not as yet thought fit to be truſted into ſuch Hands. The Queſtion is, whether it were not better to re-aſſume the Bow, and let the Children have again the Pleaſure and Profit of doing ſomewhat uſeful, than either to truſt them with the miſchievous Inſtrument which very often burns Houſes, *&c.* ſometimes deſtroys themſelves, or elſe entirely to give them up to their School and trivolous Sports? Phyſicians have long ſince obſerved, nothing is more healthful than the uſe of it, as opening the Breaſt, clearing the Lungs, *&c.*

A Digreſſion to the uſage of divers Countries concerning Tillage.

8 Each ſoil hath no liking, of euery grain,
nor barlie and wheat, is for euery vain:
Yet know I no countrie, ſo barren of ſoil,
but ſome kind of corn, may be gotten with toil.

Cultivating Land, and Educating Children, is that which makes

makes them fit for ſomething; and again, where the beſt Land is neglected, it comes to very little or nothing, as ſome Travellers affirm of, that formerly fertile Land about *Rome*, which for want of due Management has render'd even the Air unwholſome.

And altho' we have no need of complaining for want of Cultivation in this our Land, eſpecially the more *Southern* part of it, yet it muſt be own'd, that there are ſtill Improvements to be made; and it is great pity that a great many are ſo wedded to their Old Cuſtoms, as to reject Experiments, eſpecially thoſe which may be made with very little Coſt. This is a Fault more peculiar to the *Engliſh* Nation, than any other that I know of; and of antient ſtanding, at leaſt as ancient as our Author, for

9 In Brantham, where eie, but no barly did grow,
good barly I had, as many did know:
Fiue ſcam of an aker, I truly was paid,
for thirty lode muck, of each aker ſo laid.

This no doubt met with Laughter and Diſcouragement, until Experience ſhew'd who was in the Right, as it has done in many other things, as Turnips, *&c.* ſince. And here I cannot but applaud Gentlemens taking ſome part of their Eſtates into their own Hands, it is to them we owe the greateſt part, if not all our Improvements; for he that will venture out of the Common Road, ought to be well hor's,d and above the Beſpatterings of Envious People, at leaſt to have a Purſe and publick Spirit to carry him through, for a very little Diſappointment is enough to diſparage a whole Undertaking. Of this we find our Author (who, what he wanted in Purſe, made up in Spirit,) ſo ſenſible, that leaſt his Deſign ſhould fail, he claps Thirty Load of Muck upon his Summer Fallow he deſign'd for Barley; whereas upon a light Hazle Mould, Fifteen of good Horſe-Dung would have done better, as we find by daily Experience.

10 In Suffolke again, where as wheat neuer grew,
good husbandry vſed, good wheatland I knew:
This prouerbe, erperience long ago gaue,
that nothing who practiſeth, nothing ſhall haue.

There are now in uſe beſides Folding, Horſe-Dung, Cow-dung, Marle and Burn-beating, which were known in our Author's time, Street-Earth, Mud, Chalk, Soot, Soap and Potaſh-Lees, Pigeons-Dung, Malt-Cummings, Lime, Sea-Coal Aſhes, Raggs of divers ſorts, Shavings and Shreds of Leather, Clippings of Coney-Skins, particularly the Ears; *&c.* Horn Shavings of divers ſorts, Hoofs, Sheeps Trotters, blew Clay, Urry, Sea-weed, Sea-ſand, *&c.* All which are good in their kinds, but require Skill and Experience in the choice and uſe of them, wherein muſt be conſider'd the nature of the Ground, and computed the Coſt, which muſt by no means exceed the Profit. Now altho' this laſt Caution may ſeem ſuperfluous, as being an undoubted Axiom, yet I am ſo bold as to ſay, this is that upon which all Projects ſplit, and therefore may very well be here remembred, eſpecially ſince there goes more to ſuch a Computation than is generally thought upon. For example, ſuppoſe I improve Land not worth a Groat an Acre to be worth Five Shillings an Acre, with very little Coſt, and at the ſame time neglect or rob Land worth Ten Shillings an Acre, I ſhall run back in the latter much more than I can get in the former; or which is the ſame thing, if I lay out that Dung, Folding, or Time, on two Crops, which in another place will afford me Five. Again, if I fold more that my Sheep are able to bear, or if I keep more Sheep than I can Winter, I ſhall loſe more by my Flock than I ſhall get by my Land. And here naturally enough comes in a common Error in Folding, very well obſerved by the Ingenious Mr. *Atwell*, namely, of folding a Flock by the Hurdle, or always with the ſame quantity of Hurdles. For ſuppoſe a ſquare Fold contains 10 Hurdles on each ſide, or 60 Feet, herein may be folded 900 Sheep, at 4 ſquare Feet to a Sheep, (which altho' too little Room will ſerve for Explanation,) as containing 2600 Feet. But if this Fold is removed into the Common Field, where the Ground lies in Acres and half Acres, and I am limitted to a breadth, as ſuppoſe five Hurdles or 30 Feet, then the length will be 15 Hurdles or 90 Feet, and the Content of the encloſed Ground no more than 2700, and each Sheep has no more than 3 ſquare Feet, this being leſs than the other

other by 900 Feet, or 225 Sheep in their former ſpace. The want of due Care in this point, over hurts and over cools the Sheep, and is the occaſion of Surfeits, which commonly end in a Rot or Murrain. But to return to our Subject, as ſuch a Computation ought to be, it ought to be in Generoſity, not in Covetouſneſs and Greedineſs, that is, we ought at firſt to be contented with a ſmall Gain and Probability of Improvement.

11 As grauel and ſand, is for rie and not wheat,
or peeldeth hir burthen, to tome the more great:
Sow peaſon and baclie, delight not in ſand,
but rather in claie, or in rottener land.

Gravel and Sand are ſtill for Rye, not Wheat, and Peaſe will do tolerably well upon a ſtiff Land, provided they are ſown with a pretty broad caſt, but they delight moſt in a light Land that is ſomewhat rich. But Barley is well known to delight in a light dry Ground, ſuch as is the black rich Mould, and will grow tollerably well in Rye-lands, provided they are in heart, to which, Turneps now a days do very much contribute; ſo that our Author's Clay is not ſo proper as his rotten Land. However, if Clay be not too ſtiff, and brought to a good ſeaſon, as the Husband-Men term it, *viz.* not too Cloddy, it will make pretty good ſhift, but in ſome Years is very apt to be Water-bound and Steely. It may not be impoper here to add what ſorts of Dung are proper for the divers ſorts of Land.

Horſe-Dung or Street-Muck, Lime and Chalk, are proper for ſtiff hungry Clays, or thoſe commonly called cold Clays, for they mellow, fatten, and lighten them.

Marle is excellent for a light ſhallow Mould or ſheer Ground, as Husband-Men call that Ground that loſeth its Dung, one reaſon thereof is, becauſe if laid pretty thick, and turn'd in pretty deep with the Plough, it forms a pan of Marle under the Soil that retain the Moiſture, and the other is it that fattens and alters the Soil.

Pigeons Dung is good upon a cold chalky Soil, and here it muſt not be ſown too thick, for all Dungs except Marle, it is better to dung with them thin, and often, than thick and ſeldom.

Horn-Shavings do well upon almoſt any Ground, but

beſt on light Ground; the leſſer ſort for Barley, and the brooder for Wheat. The like of Rags, Shreds, Clippings and Trotters, which laſt is by much the moſt laſting of this ſort of Mucking.

Malt Comings is good on light Land for a ſingle Crop; ſome adviſe it for Meadow, as alſo the Water of a Malt-ſteep, Sink or Cheeſe Preſs, in which it may be ſoak'd to a Conſiſtence, and gently ſpread on the Ground. Soot is well known to kill Ruſhes, and help cold Meadows, but

12 Wheat ſometime is ſteely, or burnt as it grows,
for pride or for pouertie, practiſe ſo knows:
Too luſty of courage, for wheat doth not wel,
nor after ſir peeler, he loueth to dwel.

Pride and Poverty have here the ſame effect, that is of making the Corn lean. Pride or too much Dung (which by no means agrees with Wheat) ſpends its ſelf all into Straw, and therefore where Ground is luſty, it is beſt to ſow with a plentiful Hand; then the care of her Off-ſpring will keep down her Vanity. But Poverty is a more diſmal Circumſtance, and has no remedy, but enriching her with a Summer-Fallow.

13 Much wetnes, hog rooting, and land out of hart,
makes thiſtles a number, forthwith to vpſtart:
If thiſtles ſo growing, proue luſty and long,
it ſignifieth land to be luſty and ſtrong.

Much Wet, eſpecially ſoon after Hearveſt, beat down the Seeds (eſpecially Thiſtle Seeds that fly in the Air) into the Ground. Hog-rooting opens the Ground to receive them. Thiſtles delight in dry Ground, out of which they ſuck a great deal of Moiſture, ſo that they impoveriſh the Poor; and it is a ſign that Land is Rich that is able to nouriſh them till they grow luſty and ſtrong.

14 As land full of tilth, and in hartie good p'ight,
peelds blade to a length, and increaſeth in might:
So crop vpon crop, vpon whoſe courage we doubt,
peelds blade for a brag, but it holdeth not out.

It is an Old Saying, one cannot have ones Cake and eat ones Cake; for Land requires Reſt and Nouriſhment, as well as other parts of the Creation.

15 The

15 The ſtraw and the eare, to haue bignes and length,
betokeneth land, to be good and in ſtrength:
If eare be but ſhort, and the ſtraw be but ſmal,
it ſignifieth barenes, and barren withal.

16 White wheat, or elſe red, red riuet or white,
far paſſeth al other, for land that is light:
White pollard or red, that ſo richly is ſet,
for land that is heauie, is beſt ye can get.

17 Main wheat that is mixed, with white and with red,
is next to the beſt, in the markets mans hed:
So Turkey or Purkey wheat many do loue,
Becauſe it is ſtourie, as others aboue.

18 Gray wheat is the groſeſt, yet good for the claie,
though worſt for the market, as farmer may ſay:
Much like vnto rie, be his properties found,
coorſe flower, much bran, and a peeler of ground.

Here our Author diſcourſeth of the goodneſs of the Corn, and firſt as it ſtandeth on the Ground, namely, that both Straw and Ear have a proportional bigneſs and length, to which may be added evenneſs, namely, that it ſtand of a like thickneſs and height, then it is all of a piece, in leaſt danger of lodging, and encourages both Farmar and Reaper. Then of the different ſorts of Wheat, of which there are many known at preſent, beſides thoſe he mentions, ſuch as whole Straw Wheat, red Straw Wheat, Flaxen Wheat, *Lammas* Wheat, *Chiltern* Wheat, *Ograve* Wheat, *Sarraſins* Wheat; however, amongſt all theſe, and thoſe he mentions, the Red and White Pollard are moſt eſteem'd; altho' they agree not with all ſort of ſtiff Lands, or thrive alike on like Lands in all places, and therefore it is pitty that more notice is not taken of the ſeveral ſorts of this Corn, and how and where they thrive beſt. Main Wheat weighs pretty well, but grey Wheat is, I take it, the worſt, and is often ground low, and ſold for better than it is at a cheaper price, to the defrauding of the Poor, and to the damage of the Market.

19 Otes, rie, or elſe barlie, and wheat that is gray,
brings land out of comfort, and ſoon to decay:

One

One after another, no comfort between,
is crop upon crop, as will quickly be seen.

Of this, enough has been said before.

20 Still crop upon crop, many farmers do take,
and reap little profit, for greedineſſe ſake:
Tho' breadcorne & drinkcorn, ſuch croppers do ſtand,
count peaſon or brank, as a comfort to land.

The meaning of this I take to be, that notwithſtanding moſt Farmers are only for Wheat, Barley, Beans and Oats, with which they wear out their Land. Yet Peaſe and Brank, or Buck Wheat, may be a good Crop ſometimes, to vary the Land and not tire it. Hence it ſeems, Peaſe were not ſo much uſed in the Field, as at preſent; however, now they are very conſiderable there, and ſo is Buck Wheat, which is of excellent uſe, as I have mention'd elſe where, and if plow'd in the Bloſſom, is almoſt as good as a dunging. Some propoſe folding and feeding it on the Ground, but whether good Food for Sheep I leave to the more experienced.

21 Good land that is ſeuerall, crops may haue three,
in champion countrey, it may not ſo be:
Tone taketh his ſeaſon, as commoners may,
the tother with reaſon, may otherwiſe ſay.

Several or encloſed Land may be uſed according to its ſtrength, which in many places will hold out three Crops; but in Common Field Land, (in moſt places) the Cuſtom is for it all to lie fallow together, and that every third Year, ſo that the Owner of ſuch Land muſt do as the reſt do.

22 Some vſeth at firſt, a good fallow to make,
to ſowe thereon barlie, the better to take:
Next that to ſow peaſe, and of that to ſow wheat,
then fallow again, or lie laie for thy neat.

As to his taking Wheat the third Year after Summer Fallowing, it is now out of uſe. I am apt to believe, by

Fallow-

Fallowing, he means breaking up, but then Peaſe ſhould have gone before Barley; however, there is a ſort of Barley call'd Sprat Barley, or Battledore-Barley, that will grow very well on luſty Land, but then the Ground muſt be fine for it, which cannot be ſuppos'd the firſt Year, ſo that if this was the cuſtom then, we have got better Cuſtoms ſince.

23 Firſt rie and then barlie, the champion ſaies,
or wheat before barlie, be champion waies:
But drink before breadcorn, with meddleſer men,
then laie on more compas, and fallow agen.

The Champion way at preſent is moſt in vogue, but without doubt there may be a variation according to the divers Circumſtances of places; for Example, *Middleſex* Men having Dung more plentiful than any part of *England*, migh afford to keep it longer, and give it more Rottenneſs than other places, and ſo might faſten; and yet not overheat their Ground, ſo that their firſt Crop might be a tollerable Crop of Barley, and their next a good Crop of Wheat, But our Farmers now a days know better, than either to let their Dung waſte in the Heap, or to ſpoil one Crop to make another

24 Where barlie ye ſowe, after rie or elſe wheat,
if land be vnluſty, the crop is not great:
So loſe ye your colt, to your coſte and ſmart,
and land ouerburdened, is clene out of heart.
25 Exceptions take, of the champion land,
from lying along, from that at thy hand:
(Juſt by) ye may comfort, with compas at will,
far off ye muſt comfort, with fauor and skill.

Here he adviſes to be careful, near Home, of the encloſed Land, that it be not quite worn out of heart, but in time ſummer-fallow'd and muck'd; but for common Field-land, and what lies remote, he looks upon it as no great matter how near it be worn; however, he recommends the comforting it with Favour and Skill. By Favour may be underſtood laying it down; but what his Skill was, he has left unfolded, for I took it in thoſe days there was nothing for it but folding: Perhaps there might be ſome other ways,

ways, which were Secrets; ſuch as ſowing Tares, or Brank, and ploughing them in, uſing Rags, *&c.* I am ſure we have a ready Remedy at hand at preſent, were it not for ſpite, which is by Turneping them, and feeding Sheep or Neat Cattle upon them, by making a Fold of Hurdles; but this the Owner of the Sheep-Walk commonly eats up before it can come to any Maturity.

26 Where rie or elſe wheat, either barlie ye ſow,
let codware benext, thereupon for to grow:
Thus having two crops, whereof codware is ton,
thou haſt the leſſe need, to lay coſt thereupon.

Codware, ſuch as Beans and Peaſe, are obſerved to be no great Peelers of Ground; Beans delight in a ſtiff Land, and Peaſe in a lighter Mould; of which before.

27 Some far fro the market, delight not in peaſe,
for that crie chapman, they ſeem not to pleaſe:
If vent of the market place, ſerue thee not wel,
ſet hogs vp a fatting, to drouer to ſell.

The Caſe is very much altered, for they are as much crav'd as any other Commodity, and the Husbandman may make much more of them in Money, than in Hogs-fleſh. One Reaſon is (I believe) becauſe there are not near ſo great plenty of Acorns as formerly, with which the poor Man uſed to fat his Hog; and altho' his Hog already ſtands him in more than he is worth, he muſt not loſe the Feaſting and Joy, this Creature is like to afford him and his Houſhold, for fear of a little farther Loſs: However, hitherto what his Hog has coſt him, has gone away inſenſibly, and will do him more good in Pork, or Bacon, than if it had been in Ale.

28 Two crops of a fallow, inricheth the plough,
though tone be of peaſe, it is land good inough:
One crop and a fallow, ſome ſoil will abide,
where if ye go further, late profit aſide.

Two Crops of a Fallow is pretty well, but I think one Crop and a Fallow but very poor doings; however, it is better to beſtow Labour on the Ground, than to loſe it in

the

the Crop: Now between a good Crop and a bad one, there is little difference in the Ploughing, Seed and Inning; but there is a vaſt deal in what they make at the Market; and the Labour of Fallowing is better laid out at Home, than loſt at the Market. Here it is again obſervable, that Peaſe were lookt upon but as an indifferent Crop.

29 Where peaſon ye had, and fallow thereon,
ſowe wheat ye may well, without doong thereupon:
New broken vp land, or with water oppreſt,
or ouermuch dunged, for wheat is not beſt.

Peaſe are no impoveriſhers, but rather improvers of Ground, ſo that if you have a Fallow after a good Crop of Peaſe, he ſuppoſes the Ground ſtill in heart enough to bear a Crop of Wheat; for too much Dung, or too much Water, are bad for Wheat; we have obſerved elſewhere.

30 Where water all winter, annoieth too much,
beſtow not thy wheat vpon land that is ſuch:
But rather ſow otes, or elſe bullimong thare,
gray peaſon or runcivals, fitches or tare.

Becauſe theſe are ſown in the Spring, when the Water is going or gone off; and beſides, theſe are not ſo apt to burſt as Wheat. Bullimong has been elſewhere explain'd; it is a mixture of Oats, Peaſe and Vetches.

31 Sow acorns ye owners, that timber do loue,
ſow hawe and rie with them, the better to proue:
If cattel or conie, may enter to crop,
yong Oke is in danger, of loſing his top.

This is for the raiſing a Wood, which will very well bear with a Crop of Rye, taken off the firſt Year; for both Acorns and Haws, being very ſlow in coming up, will not be very far above Ground at Harveſt; but then they muſt be well fenced from Cattle and Cony, the firſt two Years after, as alſo very clean weeded, after which they will require little tending, except the Fences.

32 Who peſcods delighteth, to haue with the furſt,
if now ye do ſow them, I think it not wurſt:

The

The greener the peaſon, and warmer thy room,
more luſtie the laier, more plenty they come.

The *Reading* and *Haſting*, are beſt ſown at this time of the Year, which if they take good Root before the cold Weather comes, with ſome Care and Favour of the Weather, may live until the Spring; but they have a great many Hazards to run from Black Froſts, *&c.*

33 **Go plow up or delue up, aduiſed with skill,**
the bredth of a ridge, and in length as ye will:
Where ſpeedie quickſet, for a fenſe ye will draw,
to ſow in the ſeed, of the bremble and haw.

Some adviſe the twiſting the Seeds in a Hay-band, and ſo burying them ſhallowly in Rows. Be it how it will, they muſt be fenced in, and then it will be found that a new Bank with Quickſets, is as cheap. Of the raiſing of Haws and Sloes, I ſpake before, and I believe the Bramble may be rais'd the ſame way; namely, by burying the ripe Berries during the Winter until their Seeds chitt, and then ſowing them. I am alſo of Opinion, that a Brimble may be planted with good Advantage, as Vines in a Vineyard, and with good pruning and ordering, may be brought to ripen altogether; which if once they are, they will be of excellent uſe.

34 **Though plenty of acorns, the porkling to fat,**
not taken in ſeaſon, may perish by that:
If ratling or ſwelling, get once in the throat,
thou loſeſt thy porkling a crown to a groat.

If fed under the Tree whilſt green, and in moiſt Weather, or if fed with any thing that is too cold and moiſt, as Gardning Peaſe that have taken wet, *&c.* Hogs are very apt to ſwell under the Throat to a prodigious bigneſs, which if not taken care of in time, choaks them. The beſt Remedy is giving them their Waſh hot, and if ripe, cut open the Swelling, and the Matter will ſpurt out a great way. This I have known done with ſucceſs, but I take it the beſt way, is to pierce it an Inch or more deep with a red hot Iron.

35 What-

35 Whatever thing fat is, again if it fall,
thou venterest the thing, and the fatnes withal:
The fatter the better, to sell or to kill,
but not to continue, make proof if ye will.

This is a plain matter of Fact in all Edibles.

36 What ever thing dieth, go bury or burn,
for tainting of ground, or a worser ill turn:
Such pestilent smell, of a carrenlie thing,
to cattel and people, great peril may bring.

On the contrary, it is a horrid thing for Farmers and others, to sell that which dies of its self to poor hungry Wretches, who as greedily eat it, and suck in the Venom, which is very frequently done.

37 Thy measeled bacon, hog, sow, or thy bore,
shut up for to heal, from infecting thy store:
Or kill it for bacon, or souse it to sell,
For Flemming that loues it so daintily well.

Whether Measled Bacon be infectious or not, I cannot tell; it commonly happens from the Hogs want of Water; however, if the *Flemming* delights in it, and buies it knowing it to be such, it is pity to eat any from him.

38 With strawisp, and peasebolt, with fern & the brake,
for sparing of fewel, some brew and do bake:
And heateth their copper, for seething of grains,
good seruant rewarded, refuseth no pains.

This is what is call'd Light-Fire in *Norfolk*, and serves excellently well for those uses. Seething of Grains is no bad Husbandry, especially at this time of the Year; for altho' little is got out of them, the Heat is very comfortable to the Hog.

39 Good breadcorn and drinkcorn, full xx. weeks kept,
is better than new, that at harueſt is rept:
But foistie the breadcorn, and bowdeaten malt,
for healthy or for profit, find noisome thou shalt.

By Sweating in the Mow it has contracted a Thirſt, which

which by the Air is cooled, and the Spaces plumped, ſo that the Flower ſeparates much better from the Bran when ground.

40 By the end of October, go gether by ſloes,
haue thou in a readines, plentie of thoſe:
And keep them in bedſtraw, or ſtil on the bow,
to ſtay both the flix, of thy ſelf and thy cow.

They are beſt bak'd gently in an Oven.

41 Seeth water, and plump therein plentie of ſloes,
mix chalk that is dried, in powder with thoſe:
Which ſo if ye giue, with the water and chalk,
thou makeſt the lax, fro thy cow away walk.
42 Be ſure of verges (a gallon at leaſt)
ſo good for the kitchen, ſo needful for beaſt:
It helpeth thy cattel, ſo feeble and faint,
if timely ſuch cattel, with it thou acquaint.

This Medicine retains its Credit to this day, and it is much to be admir'd that we ſhould give ſo great a Price for Lemons and Limes from abroad, and deſpiſe the Crab, of which Verjuice is made; an Acid no leſs pleaſant, and more improvable, than what comes from any of them, only becauſe we may have plenty of them at Home.

FINIS.

TUSSER REDIVIVUS:

Being Part of

Mr. *Thomas Tusser's*

Five Hundred POINTS of

HUSBANDRY;

NAMELY,

For the Months of

November and **December.**

With NOTES.

N° XI. XII.

LONDON:

Printed, and are to be sold by *J. Morphew* near *Stationers* Hall. 1710.

Price Two Pence.

TUSSER REDIVIVUS.

NOVEMBER.

AT Hallontide flautertime entereth in,
and then doth the husbandmans feasting begin:
From thence vnto shrofetide, kill now and then some,
their off all for houshold, the better wil come.

In some Countries they kill Pork all the Year long, (as at the *Bath*, &c.) with Success enough. However, this time of the Year affords Off-Corn to keep up what they got in Harvest, and Beans and Pease are now most plentiful; the Season of the Year also, by reason of its Coolness, is most proper for Fatting.

2 Thy dredge and thy barlie, go thresh out to malt,
let malster be cunning, else lose it thou shalt:
The increase of a seame, is a bushel for store,
bad else is the barlie, or huswife much more.

Dredge is a mixture of Oates and Barley, and at present used very seldom in Malting, as not working kindly together, especially when they are to be wrought for increase of a Bushel in a Seam or Quarter, as our Author here intimates.

3 Some vseth to winow, some vseth to fan,
some vseth to cast it, as cleane as they can:
For seed go and cast it, for malting not so,
but get out the cockle, and then let it go.

This is meant of cleaning of Barley, which for malting need not be so clean as for Seed; for the light Corn may be skim'd off at the Cistern, and if the Cockle be left in, it will work, and some say, make the Drink the stronger; but whatever ease this may be to the Farmer, the Malt-Man, if he be wise, will make him pay for in the price of his Commodity.

4 Thresh barly as yet, but as need shal require,
fresh thrashed for strower, thy cattel desire:

And

And therefore that thrashing, forbeare as ye may,
til Candlemas comming, for sparing of hay.

Stover is Food, and in Winter dry, and lean Cattle will make very good shift with Barley or Oat-Straw. It is best to feed them from the Thresher, both, because it is then most juicy, and to avoid pestring the Barn.

5 Such wheat as ye keep, for the baker to bie,
unthreshed til March, in the sheafe let it lie:
Least foistines take it, if sooner ye thresh it,
although by oft turning, yee seeme to refresh it.

There are many ways mention'd by ingenious Authors to preserve Wheat in Granaries, as mixing Beans amongst it, Pipes to go through it with Air-holes, the running it through holes like Sand in an Hour-Glass, from one Floor to another. But all (if practicable) come short of keeping it in the Sheaf, from whence it goes to Market in its true Beauty. Next to the Sheaf is the Shovel, namely, by frequent turning, and thus it is preserv'd in *Holland* and *Dantzick*, notwithstanding the moistness of the Air.

6 Saue chaffe of the barly, of wheat and of rie,
from fethers and foistines, where it doth lie:
Which mired with corne, being sifted of dust,
go giue to thy cattel, when serue them ye must.

Feathers are very noisom in the Food of Cattle, especially Horses, who chew all down. To prevent Fustiness, the best way is to eat it off as new as you can, for Chaff is very apt to attract Moisture, and Moisture is the occasion of Mouldiness or Fustiness.

7 Greene peason or hastings, at Hallowtide sow,
in harty good soile, ye requireth to grow:
Gray peason or runcivals, cheerely to stand,
at Candlemas sow, with a plentiful hand.

A good Crop of Pease to be fold in the Shell, is worth any Man's looking after; and if they are sown now, unless a black Frost come, they are like to be very early. If they are nipt, it is worth while to sow them again, or drill

where there is wanting, for a Peck in the Shell is seldom more than a Quart, which at 6 *d.* the Peck, comes to 16 *d.* the Bushel; and the Hawm of Foreward gather'd, Pease is little worse than Hay, besides there is time to have a good Crop of Turneps the same Year.

8 Leaue latewardly rearing, keep now no moze swine,
but such as thou maist, with the offall of thine:
Except ye haue wherwith, to fat them away,
the fewer thou keepest, keep better thou may.
9 To reare vp much pultrie, and want the barn dooze,
is naught foz the pulter, and wozse foz the pooze:
So now to keepe hogs, and to sterue them foz meat,
is as to keep dogs, to baule in the street.

This is all very plain, and generally understood, and of which much has been said before; there remains only to consider, what share the Poor have in the Farmer's Poultry, which I suppose was no other, than that the Thresher and other Days-Men had the running of a Pig or two in the Farmer's Yard, which if the Farmer was overstock'd himself, it is likely they could no longer have. This, as well as many other parts of the Old *English* Hospitality, is very much disus'd, and perhaps not without very good reason.

10 As cat a good mouser, is needful in house,
because foz hir commons, she killeth the mouse:
So rauening curres, as a meany do keep,
makes maister want meat, and his dog to kill sheepe.

This we see daily verify'd, namely, poor Wretches that cannot maintain their Families, must have their Dog or two after them, tho' they know they are maintain'd to the prejudice of their Betters. It springs from a sort of beggarly Pride, or desire to live at the publick Charge, and I think a Man ought to be call'd as much to account how his Dogs live, as how he lives himself.

11 Foz Easter at Martilmas, hang vp a beefe,
foz stall fed and pease fed, play pickpurse the theefe:
With that and the like, pergrasse beefe come in,
thy folke shall looke cheerely, when others look thin.

Smoke

Smoak dry'd Meat was in much more Requeſt formerly than it is now a days. It is true, Smoak gives a Firmneſs and Durableneſs which makes it fit for Exportation, *&c.* as well as a Gratefulneſs of Taſte. But then it is hard of Digeſtion, and liable to much Waſte; and therefore juſtly left off in many Places, and Pickle prefer'd to it, which both better preſerves the Meat in its natural Taſte and Sweetneſs, and makes it ſpend with leſs Waſte, it ſaves Salt alſo.

12 Set garlike and beanes, at S. Edmund the king,
the moone in the waine, thereon hangeth a thing:
The increaſe of a pottle, (well proued of ſome)
ſhal pleaſure thy houſhold, per period time come.

St. *Edmund* is on the 20*th* of *November*, at which time it may be very proper to ſet Garlick and Beans; but why the Moon in the Wane? I cannot tell unleſs it be that he thought in the Wane, the Weather grows warmer and warmer until the new, becauſe the Moon is then continually approaching the Sun.

13 When raine is a let to thy doings abroad,
ſet threſhers a threſhing, to lay on good lode:
Threſh clean ye muſt bid them, though leſſer they yarn,
and looking to thriue, haue an eie to thy barne.

That is, the Plough-man, Horſe-keeper, *&c.* who commonly like not this ſort of Work, and if they are not watch'd, will leave more in the Straw than the Work comes to.

14 Take heed to thy man, in his fury and heat,
with ploughſtaffe, & whipſtock, for maiming thy neat:
To threſher for hurting, of cow with his flaile,
or making thy hen, to play tapple vp tail.

That is, be as much with your Servants of all ſorts as poſſibly you can; for the Eye of the Maſter makes not only the Horſe fat, but his Work good, and the Servant careful.

15 Some pilfering threſher, wil walke with a ſtaffe,
will carry home corne, as it is in the chaffe:

And ſome in his bottle of leather ſo great,
will carrie home daily, both barlie and wheat.

This of the Bottle, I remember I heard a Farmer ſay, he once found out, and there are ſtill too many pilfering Raſcals of this ſort. But then on the other hand, how can a Farmer expect a poor Man ſhould live upon ſuch ſmall Wages that they ſometimes run them down to? I have known when, and where a Threſher could not get his 4*d.* a day, and had at the ſame time a Wife and Children to maintain; if this Fellow had been ſent for a Soldier, he had got by it. So that altho' the Law is defective in this point, yet, methinks, Conſcience ſhould dictate to us, that we ought not to deſire any Man's Work for leſs than he can live upon, any more than he ſhould take from us more than he bargain'd for.

16 Thy ſtouer roome will ſerue thee, lay ſtouer vp drie,
and euerie ſort by it ſelfe for to lie:
Of ſtrcke it for litter, if roome be to poore,
and thatch out the reſidue, noying the doore.

If there is Houſe-room and a Market near, Straw, eſpecially Wheat and Rye-Straw, may very well be laid up; but if no good Sale for it, after you have ſav'd what you think fitting for Thatch, and fodder'd your Cattle, and litter'd your Horſes, the reſt may lie in the open Yard, for the Cattle to tread into Dung, which is the practice now a days, ſo that our Farmers are not ſo afraid of noying their Doors it ſeems as formerly, and that not without good reaſon.

17 Cauſe weekelp thy threſher, to make vp his flower,
though ſlouthful and pilferer, thereat do lower:
Cauſe rub for a reaſon, take ſacke for a ſhift,
yet garner for grain, is the better for thrift.

By which Means you may ſee if your Corn yields alike.

18 All manner of ſtraw, that is ſcattered in yard,
good husbandly husbands, haue daily regard:
In pit full of water, the ſame to beſtow,
where lying to rot, thereof profit may grow.

It

It may lie much better as I ſaid before, up and down the Yard, eſpecially in the lower parts of it, where the Cattle go; for Straw retains Moiſture, and as it becomes rotten and full of Dung, it may be caſt up in heaps and carried away, too much Water weakens it, unleſs the Water be the Fat of the Yard.

19 Now plow up thy headlond, or delue it with ſpade,
where otherwiſe profit, but little is made:
And caſt it vp high, vpon hillocks to ſtand,
that Winter may rot it, to compaſſe thy land.

By Head-lond, I take it, is here meant ſuch Ground in Common Field-land, which the whole Shot (or parcel of Land belonging to many Men againſt which it lies) turn upon. This cannot be ſown until all the reſt have done, and perhaps in our Authors time, was ſeldom ſown at all, and it is its new breaking up which he alludes unto, when he adviſes to caſt it up in Hillocks to rot, meaning the Graſs-ſwerd.

20 If garden require it, now trench it ye may,
one trench not a yard, from another go laie:
Which being wel fi led, with muck by and by,
go couer with mould for a ſeaſon to lie.

Garden Trenching is excellent good for Carrots and Parſnips, and indeed for any thing; it is the beſt way of Mucking.

21 Foul priuies are now, to be cleanſed and ſide,
let night be appointed, ſuch baggage to hide:
Which buried in garden, in trenches alow,
ſhal make very many things, better to grow.

Humane Ordure has for a long time been thought unfit for Land, as being too fiery; but this Heat may eaſily be allay'd with Straw, Fern, Earth, or any Vegetables, to give it a Fermentation, and then it is the greateſt Improver of any Dung whatſoever: Mr. *Mortimer*, *p.* 23. ſays, it ſels in Foreign parts at a much greater rate than any other Manure.

22 The chimney all ſooty, would now be made cleene,
for fear of miſchances, too oftentimes ſeen:
O d chimnie and ſootie, if fier once take,
by burning and breaking, ſoon miſchief may make.

Our Author here mentions the Miſchiefs ariſing by Soot, but I believe was ignorant of its Benefits. In ſhort, it is now found to be one of the greateſt Improvers of cold Clay-land, whether in Corn or Graſs, that the World affords; and particularly deſtroys the Moſs in Graſs-lands, for which Diſeaſe, it may be juſtly eſteem'd a Specifick.

23 When ploughing is ended, and paſture not great,
then ſtable thy horſes, and tend them with meat:
Let ſeaſon be dric, when ye take them to houſe,
for danger of nits, or for feare of a louſe.

Trees and Plants particularly the Gooſeberry and Hop, are only louſy in dry Seaſons. The Nits which we frequently ſee upon the Shoulders and Flank of a Horſe, are blown by a ſort of a Fly, very like a Bee; which I believe are gone before this time of the Year, ſo that I am not clear in our Author's Obſervation. Poor Horſes will be louſy whether the Seaſon be dry or wet.

24 Lay compaſſe vp handſomly, round on a hill,
to walke in thy yard, at thy pleaſure and will:
More compaſſe it maketh, and handſome the plot,
the horſe keeper daily forgetteth it not.

Compaſs is Dung, of which the Yard ſhould often be clean'd, that the more may be made; and whatſoever a Lady may think, a Farmer thinks heaps of Dung a very good Ornament to his Dwelling.

25 Make hillocks of molehils, in field throughout,
and ſo to remaine, til the yeare go about:
Make alſo the like, whereas plots be too hie,
all winter a rotting, for compas to lie.

That is, of the tops or parings of the Mold-hills, although with as good Succeſs they may (after 3 or 4 Spits of Earth are thrown out) be laid down again. They ought, how-

however, to be laid for ſome time open, that the Wet may deſtroy the remaining Piſmires, however, for the ſake of that induſtrious Creature, let me add, that altho' they are an Annoyance, and the Farmer may improve his Ground by deſtroying them, yet where they are in Paſture to be fed, they do leaſt harm; and the Hills are an excellent Shelter for Lambs unleſs they ſtand too thick.

TUSSER REDIVIVUS.

DECEMBER.

When froſt wil not ſuffer, to dike and to hedge,
then get thee a heat, with thy beetle and wedge:
Once Hallomas come, and a fire in the hal,
ſuch ſtuers do wel, for to lie by the wal.

Froſty Weather is beſt for the Dung-Cart, but when that is done, our Country-Man may employ his Servants with his Beetle and Wedges, much better than by letting them hover over his Fire.

2 Get grindſtone and whetſtone, for tool that is dul,
or often be ſetted, and fret bellie ful:
A wheelebarrow alſo, be ready to haue,
at hand of thy ſeruant, thy compaſſe to ſaue.

A Grindſtone is very neceſſary about a Farm-Houſe: It keeps the Servants from gadding to the Smith's Shop upon every ſmall occaſion, which with the Mill is the Seat of News.

3 Giue cattel their fodder, in plot drie and warme,
and count them for miring, or other like harme:
Yong coltes with thy vennels, together go ſerue,
leaſt lurched by others, they happen to ſterue.

This is meant of Foddering in the Paſture Grounds, wherein care ought to be taken that too many be not fed together, for the Old will be apt to hunge or gore the Younger.

4 The

4 The racke is commended, for ſauing of dong,
to ſet as the old cannot miſchiefe the yong:
In tempeſt (the wind being northy or eaſt)
warme harth vnder hedge, is a ſuccour to beaſt.

The Rack muſt be ſo ſet, as that the Young may reach it, and eaſily run under it; by which means they eſcape the Hunges of the greater Cattle, and at laſt get a quiet Feeding place. Shelter from the *North* and *Eaſt* Winds, is as good to Cattle as half their Food.

5 The houſing of cattel, while winter doth hold,
is good to al ſuch, as are feeble and old:
It ſaueth much compas, and manie a ſteepe,
and ſpareth the paſture, for walke of thy sheepe.

The Houſing of Cows, as frequently uſed in *Hertfordſhire*, is certainly the beſt way, both for ſafety and huſbanding their Food; but I think there is little to be got, or ſav'd, by houſing other Neat Cattle, unleſs Stall-fed Oxen for the Butcher.

6 For charges ſo little, much quiet is won,
if ſtrongly and handſomly al things be don:
But vſe to vntackle them, once in a daie,
to rub and to licke them, to drink and to play.

By this *Stanza* it ſeems as though he recommended the Houſing of Weanlings, which perhaps may be worth while (if Cow Calves) for the firſt Winter, but I do not remember to have ſeen it practiſed.

7 Get truſtie to tend them, not lubberlie ſquire,
that al the daie long, hath his noſe at the fire:
For truſt vnto children, poore cattel to feed,
but ſuch as be able to help at a need.

It often requires the Strength of a Man to lift up poor Cattle, who ſometimes cannot riſe when they are laid, eſpecially in Snows and cold Seaſons; and therefore I ſuppoſe this is meant of Foddering in the Field, as well as feeding in the Houſe, where without doubt there may ſometimes be need of Help alſo. Turnep-feeding, as uſed

in

in *Norfolk*, requires a conſtant Attendance, and alſo a ſtrong Hand: It is frequent for the Cattle to be almoſt choak'd by a piece of a Turnep, lying a croſs in their Gullet; to which end, the Tender has a Rope of a pretty large ſize always at hand, tufted at one end; this he ſupples with Butter, and by thruſting it down the Beaſts Throat, puſhes the Turnep into its Stomach.

8 Serue rie ſtraw out firſt, then wheatſtraw and peaſe,
then otestraw and barlie, then haie if ye pleaſe:
But ſerue them with haie, while the ſtraw ſtouer laſt,
then loue they no ſtraw, they had rather to faſt.

Rie Straw is of all Food the pooreſt, and indeed ſeldom uſed to that purpoſe; however, our Author's meaning is, that the worſt ſhall be uſed firſt; but then you muſt begin in very cold Weather.

9 Yokes, forkes, and ſuch other, let hailie ſpie out,
and gather the ſame, as he walketh about:
And after at leaſure, let this be his lier,
to beath them and trim them, at home by the fier.

The Reaſon of this is double; namely, not only for the thing, but to ſhew where he has been, and that he may not pretend to have been in the Woods, when he has been at the Ale-houſe. Bathing at the Fire, as it is commonly called when the Wood is yet unſeaſoned, ſets it to what purpoſe you think fit.

10 As wel at the ful, of the moone as the change,
ſea rages in winter, be ſuddenly ſtrange:
Then looke to thy marſhes, if doubt be to fray,
for feare of (Ne forte) haue cattel away.

The higheſt Spring Tides are not only in *March* and *September*, but when the Wind has held for ſome time, before the Full or Change, againſt their coming in; and therefore the third day is commonly the higheſt Tide; for although the Wind does not always hold againſt it, yet the Current of the River where it ſets in does, which amaſſes the Waters to a ſuperiour Strength.

11 Both

11 Both ſaltfiſh and lingfiſh (if any ye haue)
through ſhifting and dying, from rotting go ſaue:
Leaſt winter with moiſtnes, do make it relent,
and put it in hazard, before it be ſpent.

At preſent this is not ſo needful an Inſtruction as formerly, becauſe Farmers either find it not worth their while, or are not willing to keep any Lenten Days. I have ſpoke of this in former Months, as a very great Neglect of the Bleſſings of God, and therefore ſhall ſay no more at preſent than this, that if we deſpiſe the Product of the Sea, a Neighbour Nation knows how to make uſe of it, to our eternal Shame and Reproach.

12 Broome fagot is beſt, to drie haberdin on,
laie boord vpon ladder, if fagots be gon:
For breaking (in turning) haue verie good eie,
and blame not the wind, ſo the weather be drie.

Wind-dry'd is the beſt drying of Fiſh, eſpecially dry cold Winds.

13 Good fruit and good plentie, doth wel in the loft,
then make thee an orchard, and cheriſh it oft:
For plant or for ſtocke, laie aforehand to caſt,
but ſet or remoue it, per Chriſtmas be paſt.

About *Chriſtmas*, that is when the Sun is in the Winter Solſtice, the Sap is thickeſt; and conſequently the Tree is leſs ſenſible of its remove, being as it were aſleep.

14 Set one fro another, ful fortie foot wide,
to ſtand as he ſtood, is a part of his pride:
More fair, more worthie, of coſt to remoue,
more ſtedie ye ſet it, more likely to proue.

Some ſet between every Apple-tree a Cherry-tree, which at 12 Years growth is cut down, and by that time the Apple-Trees are come to their due ſpreading. It is very material upon tranſplanting, to plant exactly in the ſame Situation, in reſpect to *Eaſt*, *Weſt*, *North* and *South*, as it ſtood before, eſpecially when the Trees have attain'd to any Grandeur.

15 To teach and vnteach, in a ſchoole is vnmeet,
to do and vndo, to the purſe is vnſweet:
Then orchard or hoppard, ſo trimmed with coſt,
ſhould not through follie, be ſpoiled and loſt.

That is, when once planted, afterward neglected. There is one thing needful in an Orchard, the want of which is the occaſion of the moſt part of our bad and unſavourly Fruit; namely, taking Trees upon the Gardiners Words, or, becauſe they are of a good kind, in one place taking it for granted they muſt be ſo in all, whereas they will not only thrive ſo well in one place as another, but degenerate, and become worſe; and therefore as ſoon as your Trees begin to bear, if the Fruit pleaſe you not, extirpate them, and plant others in their room.

16 Per Chriſtmas be paſſed, let horſe be let bloud,
for many a purpoſe, it dooth them much good:
The day of S. Steuen, old fathers did vſe,
if that do miſlike thee, ſome other day chuſe:

About *Chriſtmas* is a very proper time to bleed Horſes in, for then they are commonly at Houſe, then Spring comes on, the Sun being now coming back from the Winter Solſtice, and there are three or four days of reſt, and if it be upon St. *Stevens* day, it is not the worſe, ſeeing there are with it three days of reſt, or at leaſt two.

17 Looke wel to thy horſes, in ſtable thou muſt,
that haie be not foiſtie, nor chaffe ful of duſt:
Nor ſtone in their prouender, feather nor clots,
nor fed with green peaſon, for breeding of bots.

Peaſe-hawm, or Straw, that comes from ſuch Peaſe as have been gather'd in the Shell, is what is here meant by green Peaſon, and is apt to gripe Horſes who will eat it very greedily. The Remedy is ſcalded Bran.

18 Some horſekeeper lacheth out prouender ſo,
ſome Gillian ſpendal, ſo often doth go:
For hogs meat, and hens meat, for that and for this,
that corne loft is emptied, per chapman hath his.

The

The mean to be ſure is the beſt, Horſes and all working Cattle ought no more to be pamper'd than under-fed, eſpecially with Corn.

19 Some countries are pinched of medowes for hay,
yet eaſe it with fitches, as wel as they may:
Which inned and threſhed, and husbandly dight,
keepes labouring cattle, in very good plight.

Fitches or Vetches are of divers ſorts, of which before, but ſince our Authors time, ſeveral new Graſſes have been found out, which ſupply the ſame Defect. Thoſe which are moſt in Requeſt at preſent, are, Clove, Ray-Graſs, Noneſuch, and St. *Foin*.

20 In threshing out fitches, one point I wil shew,
first thresh out for seed, of the fitches a few:
Thresh few for thy plowhorſe, thresh cleane for thy cow,
this order in Northfolk good husbands allow.

The beſt come out firſt and eaſieſt, and therefore moſt proper for Seed; what is left in the Straw does the Horſes good; but neat Cattle, and what chews the Cud, hard Corn is loſt upon.

21 If froſt do continue, take this for a law,
the strawberries look, to be couered with straw:
Laid ouerlie trim, vpon crotches and bowes,
and after vncouered, as weather allowes.
22 The gilliflower alſo, the skilful do know,
doth look to be couered, in froſt and in ſnow:
The knot and the border, and roſemary gay,
do craue the like ſuccour, for dying away.

It is very comly and looks like delighting in Home, when a Garden is well look't after at a Farm-Houſe; not with fine Walks and Winter-Greens, but things uſeful.

23 Go look to thy bees, if the hiue be to light,
let water and hony, with roſemary dight.
Which ſet in a diſh, in or ſticks in the hiue,
from danger of famine, ye ſaue them aliue.

Or

Or ye may ſpread a little Honey on a Board, which I take to be much better. It is true, ſome Years this may not be amiſs, eſpecially about this Month; but if the Fault be in the weakneſs of the Stock, not in the Wetneſs of the paſt Summer, they are not worth feeding.

24 In medow or paſture (to grow the more fine)
let campers be camping, in any of thine:
Which if ye do ſuffer, when low is the ſpring,
you gaine to your ſelf, a commodious thing.

Camping is Foot-ball playing, at which they are very dextrous in *Norfolk*; and ſo many People running up and down a piece of Ground, without doubt evens and ſaddens it, ſo that the Root of the Graſs lies firm; altho' at the ſame time the Horſe-Men do it not much good, eſpecially if it be ſomewhat low and moiſt. The trampling of ſo many People drive alſo the Mole away.

Herewith is concluded our Author's Twelve Months of Husbandry, which if it hath not profited, may at leaſt have diverted the Reader; and if the Annotator's Performance is mean, the Deſign is innocent, which by the by, is more than many Weekly or Monthly Papers can ſay for themſelves; and therefore takes leave in theſe Words of our Author at the end of his Life.

Friend al thing waid, that here is ſaid,
And being got, that paies the ſhot,
Methink of right, haue leaue I might,
(Death draweth neere:)
To ſeeke ſome waies, my God to praies,
And mercie craue, in time to haue,
And for the reſt, what he thinks beſt,
to ſuffer heere.

FINIS.

ADVERTISEMENT.

IF any Gentleman desires to have his Estate Survey'd, and a Map thereof neatly Drawn, either in Parchment, Vellom, or otherwise; Or hath any old Map to be new Drawn, he may be faithfully served by *Daniel Hilman*; to be heard of at his House in *Epsom*, in *Surry*.

6 N 69